

# 5

## Graphics Registers

This chapter lists Permedia 3 graphics core ('software') registers in region 0, offset group 0x8000-0xFFFF. Within this group the registers are listed alphanumerically. All other registers are described in chapter 4. Global cross-reference listings in alphanumeric and offset order are available in chapter 6.

Register details have the following format information:

<b>Name</b>	The register's name.
<b>Type</b>	The region in which the register functions.
<b>Offset</b>	The offset of this register from the base address of the region.
<b>Format</b>	Can be bitfield or integer.
<b>Bit</b>	Bit Name
<b>Read</b>	Indicates whether the register bit can be read from. A ✓ mark indicates the register can be read from, a ✕ indicates the register bit is not readable.
<b>Write</b>	Indicates whether the register bit can be written to. A ✓ mark indicates the register can be written to, a ✕ indicates the register bit is not writable.
<b>Reset</b>	The value of the register following hardware reset.
<b>Description</b>	In the register descriptions:
<b>Reserved</b>	Indicates bits that may be used in future members of the PERMEDIA family. To ensure upwards compatibility, any software should not assume a value for these bits when read, and should always write them as zeros.
<b>Not Used/ Unused</b>	Indicates bits that are adjacent to numeric fields. These may be used in future members of the PERMEDIA family, but only to extend the dynamic range of these fields. The data returned from a read of these bits is undefined. When a Not Used field resides in the most significant position, a good convention to follow is to sign extend the numeric value, rather than masking the field to zero before writing the register. This will ensure compatibility if the dynamic range is increased in future members of the PERMEDIA family.

For enumeration fields that do not specify the full range of possible values, only the specified values should be used. An example of an enumeration field is the comparison field in the DepthMode register. Future members of the Permedia family may define a meaning for the unused values.

## AlphaBlendAlphaMode

### AlphaBlendAlphaModeAnd

### AlphaBlendAlphaModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
AlphaBlendAlphaMode	Alpha Blend	0x AFA8	Bitfield
AlphaBlendAlphaModeAnd	Alpha Blend	0x AD30	Bitfield Logic Mask
AlphaBlendAlphaModeOr	Alpha Blend	0x AD38	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read <sup>1</sup>	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	When set causes the fragment's alpha to be alpha blended under control of the remaining bits in this register. When clear the fragment alpha remains unchanged (but may later be affected by the chroma test).
1...4	SourceBlend	✓	✓	x	This field defines the source blend function to use. See the table below for the possible options.
5...7	DestBlend	✓	✓	x	This field defines the destination blend function to use. See the earlier table for the possible options.
8	Source Times Two	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set causes the source blend result to be multiplied by two before it is combined with the dest blend result. When this bit is clear no multiply occurs.
9	Dest Times Two	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set causes the dest blend result to be multiplied by two before it is combined with the source blend result. When this bit is clear no multiply occurs.
10	Invert Source	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, causes the incoming source data to be inverted before any blend operation takes place.
11	Invert Dest	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, causes the incoming dest data to be inverted before any blend operation takes place.
12	NoAlpha Buffer	✓	✓	x	When this bit is set the source alpha value is always set to 1.0. This is typically used when no retained alpha buffer is present but will also override any retained alpha value if one is present. Color formats with no alpha field defined automatically have their alpha value set to 1.0 regardless of the state of this bit.
13	Alpha Type	✓	✓	x	This bit selects which set of equations are to be used for the alpha channel.  0 = OpenGL 1 = Apple

<sup>1</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register.

14	Alpha Conversion	✓	✓	x	This bit selects how alpha component less than 8 bits wide are converted to 8 bit wide values prior to the alpha blend calculations. The options are 0 = Scale 1 = Shift
15	Constant Source	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, forces the Source color to come from the AlphaSourceColor register (in 8888 format) instead of the framebuffer. 0 = Use framebuffer alpha 1 = Use AlphaSourceColor register alpha value.
16	Constant Dest	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, forces the destination color to come from the AlphaDestColor register (in 8888 format) instead of the fragment's color. 0 = Use fragment's alpha. 1 = Use AlphaDestColor register alpha value
17...19	Operation	✓	✓	x	This field selects how the source and destination blend results are to be combined. The options are: 0 = Add            1 = Subtract (i.e. S - D) 2 = Subtract reversed (i.e. D - S) 3 = Minimum    4 = Maximum

Notes The Alpha Conversion bit selects the conversion method for alpha values read from the framebuffer.

- The Scale method linearly scales the alpha values to fill the full range of an 8 bit value. This method is preferable when, for example, downloading an image with fewer bits per pixel into a deeper (i.e. more bits per pixel) framebuffer.
- The Shift method just left shifts by the appropriate amount to make the component 8 bits wide. This method is preferable when blending into a dithered framebuffer as it preserves the framebuffer alpha when fragment alpha does not contribute to it.

Alpha is controlled separately from color to allow, for example, the situation in antialiasing where it represents coverage - this must be linearly scaled to preserve the 100% covered state.

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

The table below shows the different color modes supported. In the R, G, B and A columns the nomenclature n@m means this component is n bits wide and starts at bit position m in the framebuffer. The least significant bit position is 0 and a dash in a column indicates that this component does not exist for this mode.

In the case of the RGB formats where no Alpha is shown then the alpha field is set to 255. In this case the NoAlphaBuffer bit in the AlphaBlendAlphaMode register should be set which causes the alpha component to be set to 255.

Two color ordering formats are supported, namely ABGR and ARGB, with the right most letter representing the color in the least significant part of the word. This is controlled by the Color Order bit in the AlphaBlendColorMode register, and is easily implemented by just swapping the R and B components after conversion into the internal format. The only exception to this are the 3:3:2 formats where the actual bit fields extracted from the framebuffer data need to be modified as well because the R and B components are differing widths. CI processing is not affected by this and the result is always on internal R channel.

The format to use is held in the AlphaBlendColorMode register. Note that in OpenGL alpha blending is not defined for CI mode..

When converting a Color Index value to the internal format any unused bits are set to zero

	Internal Color Channels						
	Format	Color Order	Name	R	G	B	A
Color	0	BGR	8:8:8:8	8@0	8@8	8@16	8@24
	1	BGR	4:4:4:4	4@0	4@4	4@8	4@12
	2	BGR	5:5:5:1	5@0	5@5	5@10	1@15
	3	BGR	5:6:5	5@0	6@5	5@11	-
	4	BGR	3:3:2	3@0	3@3	2@6	-
	0	RGB	8:8:8:8	8@16	8@8	8@0	8@24
	1	RGB	4:4:4:4	4@8	4@4	4@0	4@12
	2	RGB	5:5:5:1	5@10	5@5	5@0	1@15
	3	RGB	5:6:5	5@11	6@5	5@0	-
	4	RGB	3:3:2	3@5	3@2	2@0	-
CI	15	X	CI8	8@0	0	0	0

## AlphaBlendColorMode AlphaBlendColorModeAnd AlphaBlendColorModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
AlphaBlendColorMode	Alpha Blend	0x AFA0	Bitfield
AlphaBlendColorModeAnd	Alpha Blend	0x ACB0	Bitfield Logic Mask
AlphaBlendColorModeOr	Alpha Blend	0x ACB8	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read <sup>2</sup>	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	When set causes the fragment's color to be alpha blended under control of the remaining bits in this register. When clear the fragment color remains unchanged (but may later be effected by the chroma test).
1...4	SourceBlend	✓	✓	x	This field defines the source blend function to use. See the table in the <i>AlphaBlendColorMode</i> register for the possible options
5...7	DestBlend	✓	✓	x	This field defines the destination blend function to use. See the table in the <i>AlphaBlendColorMode</i> register for the possible options
8	SourceTimesTwo	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set causes the source blend result to be multiplied by two before it is combined with the dest blend result. When this bit is clear no multiply occurs
9	DestTimesTwo	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set causes the dest blend result to be multiplied by two before it is combined with the source blend result. When this bit is clear no multiply occurs

<sup>2</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register

10	InvertSource	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, causes the incoming source data to be inverted before any blend operation takes place
11	InvertDest	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, causes the incoming dest data to be inverted before any blend operation takes place
12...15	Color Format	✓	✓	x	This field defines framebuffer color formats. See the table in the <i>AlphaBlendColorMode</i> register for the possible options
16	ColorOrder	✓	✓	x	This bit selects the color order in the framebuffer: 0 = BGR 1 = RGB
17	Color Conversion	✓	✓	x	This bit selects how color components less than 8 bits wide are converted to 8 bit wide values prior to the alpha blend calculations. The options are 0 = Scale 1 = Shift
18	Constant Source	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, forces the Source color to come from the <i>AlphaSourceColor</i> register (in 8888 format) instead of the framebuffer. 0 = Use framebuffer 1 = Use AlphaSourceColor register
19	ConstantDest	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, forces the destination color to come from the <i>AlphaDestColor</i> register (in 8888 format) instead of the fragment's color. 0 = Use fragment's color. 1 = Use <i>AlphaDestColor</i> register.
20...23	Operation	✓	✓	x	This field selects how the source and destination blend results are to be combined. The options are: 0        Add 1        Subtract (i.e. S - D) 2        Subtract reversed (i.e. D - S) 3        Minimum 4        Maximum
24	SwapSD	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set causes the source and destination pixel values to be swapped. The main use for this is to allow a downloaded color value to be in a format other than 8888 and use this unit to do color conversion.

Notes *AlphaBlendColor* combines the fragment's Color with the Color stored in the framebuffer using the alpha blend equations, to create lighting or translucency effects for example. Alpha blending only works for pixels stored in the RGBA format (since Alpha values are not specified in color-index mode). After blending is done the new blended Color replaces the former Color. If alpha blending is disabled then the Color field passes the alpha blend unchanged.

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## AlphaDestColor

Name	Type	Offset	Format
AlphaDestColor	Alpha Blend	0xAF88	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0..7	R	✓	✓	x	Red
8..15	G	✓	✓	x	Green
16..23	B	✓	✓	x	Blue
24..31	A	✓	✓	x	Alpha

Notes: This register holds the destination color to use instead of the fragment color when ConstantDest (in *AlphaBlendcolorMode* or *AlphaBlendAlphaMode*) is enabled. Each color component has a separate boundary held as an unsigned 8-bit number from Red (least significant bit) to Alpha.

## AlphaSourceColor

Name	Type	Offset	Format
AlphaSourceColor	Alpha Blend	0xAF80	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0..7	R	✓	✓	x	Red
8..15	G	✓	✓	x	Green
16..23	B	✓	✓	x	Blue
24..31	A	✓	✓	x	Alpha

Notes: This register holds the source color to use instead of the framebuffer color when ConstantSource (in *AlphaBlendcolorMode* or *AlphaBlendAlphaMode*) is enabled. Each color component has a separate boundary held as an unsigned 8-bit number from Red (least significant bit) to Alpha.

## AlphaTestMode

### AlphaTestModeAnd

### AlphaTestModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
AlphaTestMode	AlphaBlend	0x 8800	Bitfield
AlphaTestModeAnd	AlphaBlend	0x ABF0	Bitfield Logic Mask
AlphaTestModeOr	AlphaBlend	0x ABF8	Bitfield Logic Mask

#### Control registers

Bits	Name	Read <sup>3</sup>	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	When set causes the fragment's alpha value to be tested under control of the remaining bits in this register. If the alpha test fails then the fragment is discarded. When this bit is clear the fragment always passes the alpha test. 0 = Disable    1 = Enable
1...3	Compare	✓	✓	x	This field defines the unsigned comparison function to use. The options are: 0 = Never    1 = Less 2 = Equal    3 = Less Equal 4 = Greater    5 = Not Equal 6 = Greater Equal    7 = Always The comparison order is as follows: result = fragment, Alpha Compare Function, reference, Alpha.
4...11	Reference	✓	✓	x	This field holds the 8 bit reference alpha value used in the comparison.
12...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes    The Alpha Test, if enabled, compares the alpha value of a fragment, after coverage weighting, against a reference value and if the compare passes the fragment is allowed to continue. If the comparison fails the fragment is culled and will not be drawn.

<sup>3</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register

## AntialiasMode

## AntialiasModeAnd

## AntialiasModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
AntialiasMode	Alpha Test	0x 8808	Bitfield
AntialiasModeAnd	Alpha Test	0x ABF0	Bitfield Logic Mask
AntialiasModeOr	Alpha Test	0x ABF8	Bitfield Logic Mask

### Control registers

Bits	Name	Read <sup>4</sup>	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	When set causes the fragment's alpha value to be scaled under control of the remaining bits in this register and the coverage value. When this bit is clear the fragment's alpha value is not changed.  0 = Disable 1 = Enable
1	Color Mode	✓	✓	x	This bit defines the color format the fragment's color is in:  0 = RGBA 1 = CI
2	Scale Color	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set allows the coverage value to scale the RGB components as well as the alpha component. When this bit is reset only the alpha component is scaled. This allows antialiasing of pre multiplied images used in compositing.
3...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: The register controls the operation of antialiasing. When the unit is enabled:

- In Color Index (CI) mode the bottom 4 bits of the color index of a fragment is replaced by the coverage value scaled by 15/256, where the result is rounded to the nearest integer.
- In RGBA mode the alpha component of a fragment is multiplied by the coverage value, but the RGB components are not changed unless ScaleColor is also enabled

When antialiased primitives are being rendered the fragment's color is weighted by the percentage area of the pixel the fragment covers. An approximation to the area covered is calculated.

If antialiasing is disabled then the color is passed onto the alpha test stage unchanged. Note that the CoverageEnable bit in the *Render* command must also be set to enable antialiasing.

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

<sup>4</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only



## AreaStippleMode

## AreaStippleModeAnd

## AreaStippleModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
AreaStippleMode	Stipple	0x81A0	Bitfield
AreaStippleModeAnd	Stipple	0xABD0	Bitfield Logic Mask
AreaStippleModeOr	Stipple	0xABD8	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read <sup>5</sup>	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	This field, when set, enables area stippling. The AreaStippleEnable bit in <i>Render</i> must also be set for this to have an effect.
1..3	X address select:	✓	✓	x	0 = 1 bit      1 = 2 bit 2 = 3 bit      3 = 4 bit 4 = 5 bit
4..6	Y address select:	✓	✓	x	0 = 1 bit      1 = 2 bit 2 = 3 bit      3 = 4 bit 4 = 5 bit
7..11	X Offset	✓	✓	x	This field holds the offset to add to the X value before it is used to index into the stipple bit. This allows a window relative stipple pattern to be selected when the coordinates are given in screen relative format.
12..16	Y Offset	✓	✓	x	This field holds the offset to add to the Y value before it is used to index into the area stipple pattern table. This allows a window relative stipple pattern to be selected when the coordinates are given in screen relative format.
17	Invert Stipple Pattern	✓	✓	x	0 = No Invert 1 = Invert
18	Mirror X	✓	✓	x	0 = No Mirror 1 = Mirror
19	Mirror Y	✓	✓	x	0 = No Mirror 1 = Mirror

<sup>5</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

20	OpaqueSpan	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, allows the area stipple pattern to modify the color mask, otherwise the pixel mask is modified.
21...25	XTableOffset	✓	✓	x	This field allows a sub area stipple pattern to be extracted from the area stipple table, i.e. the area stipple table is treated as a cache of smaller stipple patterns.
26...30	YTableOffset	✓	✓	x	This field allows a sub area stipple pattern to be extracted from the area stipple table, i.e. the area stipple table is treated as a cache of smaller stipple patterns.
31	Unused	0	0	x	

- 
- Notes:
1. This register controls Area Stippling. This involves applying the correct stipple pattern (mask) which can also be mirrored or inverted. The least significant bits of the fragment's XY coordinates index into a 2D stipple pattern. If the selected bit is set the fragment passes the test, otherwise it fails. An offset is added to the XY coordinate and the result optionally mirrored and/or inverted before the stipple bit is accessed.
  2. Both the AreaStippleEnable bit in the *Render* command and the enable in the *AreaStippleMode* register must be set, to enable the area stipple test.
  3. The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.
- 

## AreaStipplePattern [0...15] AreaStipplePattern [16...31]

Name	Type	Offset	Format
AreaStipplePattern	Stipple	0x8200 – 82F8	Bitmask
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Mask	✓	✓	x	32 bit mask for area pattern data

- 
- Notes:
- These 32 registers provide the bitmask which enables and disables corresponding fragments for drawing when rasterizing a primitive with area stippling. They hold the LSBs and MSBs of area pattern data. The Y value in the StippleMode register selects the row in the stipple RAM (row zero is at AreaStipplePattern[0]) and this is the first value of the AreaStippleMask.
-

## AStart

Name	Type	Offset	Format
AStart	Color	0x87C8	Fixed point number

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

---

Notes: Used to set the initial Alpha value of a vertex when in Gouraud shading mode. The format is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format.

---

## BackgroundColor

Name	Type	Offset	Format
BackgroundColor	Logic Ops	0xB0C8	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Background Color	✓	✓	x	32 bit integer

---

Notes: With ForegroundColor, holds the foreground and background color values. A background pixel is a pixel whose corresponding bit in the color mask is zero. The color format is in the raw framebuffer format and 8 or 16 bit pixels are automatically replicated to fill the 32 bits of register.

---

## BasePageOfWorkingSet

Name	Type	Offset	Format
BasePageOfWorkingSet	Texture Read	0xB4C8	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Page number	✓	✓	x	16 bit integer value from 0 to 65535
15...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: Holds the page number of the start of the region of memory to be used as the working set. This is measured in units of 4K bytes from 0 (the first byte address with respect to P3's view of the memory map). This allows the Physical Page Allocation Table to be smaller as it doesn't have to include low memory locations reserved for Z buffer, color buffers, etc. The legal range of values is 0...65535.

Before any logical or virtual texture management can be done there are a number of areas which need to be initialised (in addition to the usual mode, etc. register initialisation):

- Space for the Logical Texture Page Table must be reserved in the local buffer and the table initialised to zero. The *LogicalTexturePageAddr* and *LogicalTexturePageTableLength* must be set up.
- Space for the working set must be reserved in the local buffer and/or framebuffer. This need not be physically consecutive pages. The *BasePageOfWorkingSet* register is set up.

## BasePageOfWorkingSetHost

Name	Type	Offset	Format
BasePageOfWorkingSetHost	Texture Read	0xB4E0	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...19	Page number	✓	✓	x	20 bit integer value.

Notes: This 20 bit register holds the page number of the start of the region of host memory to be used as the working set. This is a 256MByte region and can be positioned anywhere in the 4GByte host address range. This is measured in units of 4K bytes from 0 (the first byte address in the physical memory map).

## BitMaskPattern

Name	Type	Offset	Format
BitMaskPattern	Rasterizer	0x8068	Integer

*Command and Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0..31	Bitmask	✓	✓	x	32 bit value

Notes: Value used to control the bit mask stipple operation (if enabled). Fragments are accepted or rejected based on the current BitMask test modes defined by the RasterizerMode register. Note: the SyncOnBitmask bit in the Render command must also be enabled.

The bit mask is written in the BitMaskPattern register and can be modified in a number of ways before being used. These modifications are applied in the order below and are enabled using the corresponding bit in the RasterizerMode register.

As each pixel in the primitive is generated one bit of the bit mask is consumed. Internally the bits are always consumed from the least significant end towards the most significant end, however the MirrorBitMask effectively reverses this order.

BitMaskPattern Application Bits in the RasterizerMode Register		
Mode	Rasterizer Mode Bit no.	Description (See <i>RasterizerMode</i> register for details)
ByteSwapBitMask	7,8	Byte swaps the bit mask pattern as directed by the <i>BitMaskByteSwapMode</i> . This allows the bitmasks used internally for Windows or WindowsNT to be used directly
MirrorBitMask	0	The bit mask pattern is mirrored so bit 0 become bit 31, bit 1 becomes bit 30, etc. Bit 0 is the least significant bit. This feature allows the left most pixel in a window to be assigned to the most or least significant bit in the bit mask pattern.
InvertBitMask	1	The bit mask pattern is inverted before it is used so that fragments associated with '0' bits are now written instead of fragments associated with '1' bits. The inversion is useful when two passes are needed to draw the primitive, for example to draw the foreground pixels using a different logical operation to the background pixels for a character.
BitMaskPacking	9	Selects whether the bit mask pattern is packed so that adjacent rows butt together to minimise the number of words to transfer for the whole pattern. If not then a new bit mask pattern is required for every scanline. For span fills a new bit mask pattern <i>must</i> be provided at the start of every scanline.
BitMaskOffset	10..14	Determines the first bit to use in the bit mask pattern for the first bit mask pattern on a scanline. Subsequent bit masks will always start at bit 0 until the next scanline is encountered. The default is zero and the bit position refers to the position <i>after</i> any byte swapping or mirroring has been done. This allows the source and destination rectangle alignments to be different.

## BorderColor0 BorderColor1

Name	Type	Offset	Format
BorderColor0	Texture	0x84A8	Bitfield
BorderColor1	Texture	0x84F8	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	R	✓	✓	x	Red
8...15	G	✓	✓	x	Green
16...23	B	✓	✓	x	Blue
24...31	A	✓	✓	x	Alpha

Notes: If a border has not been provided in the texture map, but a border texel is needed, they are taken from the BorderColor registers. BorderColor0 holds the border color to be used for Texels T0...T3. Its format is red in byte 0, green in byte 1, blue in byte 2 and alpha in byte 3. BorderColor1 holds the border color to be used for Texels T4...T7. Its format is identical.

## BStart

Name	Type	Offset	Format
BStart	Color	0x87B0	Fixed point number

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: Used to set the initial Blue value for a vertex when in Gouraud shading mode. The value is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format.

## ChromaFailColor

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ChromaFailColor	Color	0xAF98	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0..7	R	✓	✓	x	Red
8..15	G	✓	✓	x	Green
16..23	B	✓	✓	x	Blue
24..31	A	✓	✓	x	Alpha

Notes: This register holds the chroma color to use when the chroma test is enabled and the chroma operation is substitute fail color. Its format is 8 bit ABGR components packed into a 32 bit word with R in the LS byte.

## ChromaLower

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ChromaLower	Color	0x8F10	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0..7	R	✓	✓	x	Red
8..15	G	✓	✓	x	Green
16..23	B	✓	✓	x	Blue
24..31	A	✓	✓	x	Alpha

---

Notes: This register holds the lower bound color for the chroma test. Each color component has a separate boundary held as an unsigned 8 bit number with Red in the lower byte, then green, then blue and finally in the upper byte alpha. The test is inclusive so the fragment is in range if all its components are less than or equal to the upper bound and greater than or equal to the lower bound. The options are to reject the fragment so nothing gets drawn or the color is replaced by the value held in the ChromaPassColor or ChromaFailColor registers. *Note this is different to GLINT MX*

---

## ChromaPassColor

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ChromaPassColor	Color	0xAF90	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0..7	R	✓	✓	x	Red
8..15	G	✓	✓	x	Green
16..23	B	✓	✓	x	Blue
24..31	A	✓	✓	x	Alpha

---

Notes: This register holds the chroma color to use when the chroma test is enabled and the chroma operation is substitute pass color. Its format is 8 bit ABGR components packed into a 32 bit word with R in the LS byte.

---



## ChromaTestMode

### ChromaTestModeAnd

### ChromaTestModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ChromaTestMode	Alpha Blend	0x8F18	Bitfield
ChromaTestModeAnd	Alpha Blend	0xACC0	Bitfield Logic Mask
ChromaTestModeOr	Alpha Blend	0xACC8	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read <sup>6</sup>	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	When set enables chroma testing under control of the remaining bits in this register. When clear no chroma test is done.
1...2	Source	✓	✓	x	This field selects which color (after any suitable conversion) is to be used for the chroma test. The values are: 0 = FBSourceData 1 = FBData 2 = Input Color (from fragment) 3 = Output Color (after any alpha blending)
3...4	PassAction	✓	✓	x	This field defines what action is to be taken if the chroma test passes (and is enabled). The options are: 0 = Pass 1 = Reject 2 = Substitute ChromaPassColor 3 = Substitute ChromaFailColor
5...6	FailAction	✓	✓	x	This field defines what action is to be taken if the chroma test fails (and is enabled). The options are: 0 = Pass 1 = Reject 2 = Substitute ChromaPassColor 3 = Substitute ChromaFailColor
7...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: Used to test the fragment's color against a range of colors after alphablending. The chroma test is enabled by the enable bit (0) in the register. Note: incompatible with MX programming.

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

<sup>6</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

## ChromaUpper

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ChromaUpper	Color	0x8F08	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0..7	R	✓	✓	x	Red
8..15	G	✓	✓	x	Green
16..23	B	✓	✓	x	Blue
24..31	A	✓	✓	x	Alpha

Notes: This register holds the upper bound color for the chroma test. Each color component has a separate boundary held as an unsigned 8 bit number with Red in the lower byte, then green, then blue and finally in the upper byte alpha. The test is inclusive so the a fragment is in range if all its components are less than or equal to the upper bound and greater than or equal to the lower bound. The options are to reject the fragment so nothing gets drawn or the color is replaced by the value held in the ChromaPassColor or ChromaFailColor registers. *Note this is different to GLINT MX*

## Color

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Color	Host In	0x87F0	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	Red	✓	✓	x	
8...15	Green	✓	✓	x	
16...23	Blue	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Alpha	✓	✓	x	

Notes: This register is used in conjunction with the *SymOnHost* bit in the **Render** command to trigger fragment generation under Host control.

## ColorDDAMode ColorDDAModeAnd ColorDDAModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ColorDDAMode	Color	0x87E0	Bitfield
ColorDDAModeAnd	Color	0xABE0	Bitfield Logic Mask
ColorDDAModeOr	Color	0xABE8	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read <sup>7</sup>	Write	Reset	Description
1	Enable	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, causes the current color to be generated.
2	Shading	✓	✓	x	Selects the shading mode. The two options are: 0 = Flat – the color is taken from the Constant Color register. 1 = Gouraud – the color is taken from the DDAs.
3...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: The ColorDDAMode register controls the operation of the Color DDA unit using the Enable and Shading bits. The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## CommandInterrupt

Name	Type	Offset	Format
CommandInterrupt	Host In	0xA990	Bitfield
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	Output DMA	✓	✓	x	1 = trigger on completion of output DMA
1...31	Reserved	✓	✓	x	

Notes:

## Config2D

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Config2D	Global	0xB618	Bitfield
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	Opaque Span	✓	✓	x	In <i>RasterizerMode</i> , <i>AreaStippleMode</i> , <i>LogicalOpMode</i> , <i>FBWriteMode</i> , <i>TextureReadMode</i> .
1	MultiRXBlit	✗	✗	x	Reserved
2	UserScissorEnable	✓	✓	x	<i>ScissorMode</i>
3	FBDestReadEnable	✓	✓	x	In <i>FBDestReadMode</i> bit 3 = (ReadEnable)

<sup>7</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

4	AlphaBlendEnable	✓	✓	x	In <i>AlphaBlendColorMode</i> and <i>AlphaBlendAlphaMode</i> . bit 4 = AlphaBlendEnable (Enable)
5	DitherEnable	✓	✓	x	In <i>DitherMode</i> . bit 5 = DitherEnable (Enable)
6	ForegroundLogicalOpEnable	✓	✓	x	In <i>LogicalOpMode</i> . bit 6 = ForegroundLogicalOpEnable (Enable)
7...10	ForegroundLogicalOp	✓	✓	x	In <i>LogicalOpMode</i> . Bits 7-10 = ForegroundLogicalOp (LogicOp)
11	BackgroundLogicalOpEnable	✓	✓	x	In <i>LogicalOpMode</i> . Bit 11 = BackgroundLogicalOpEnable (Background En.)
12...15	BackgroundLogicalOp	✓	✓	x	In <i>LogicalOpMode</i> . Bits 12-15 = BackgroundLogicalOp
16	UseConstantSource	✓	✓	x	In <i>LogicalOpMode</i> . bit 16 = UseConstantSource
17	FBWriteEnable	✓	✓	x	In <i>FBWriteMode</i> . bit 17 = FBWriteEnable (WriteEnable)
18	Blocking	✓	✓	x	In <i>FBSourceReadMode</i> . bit 18 = Blocking
19	ExternalSourceData	✓	✓	x	In <i>FBSourceReadMode</i> . bit 19 = ExternalSourceData
20	LUTModeEnable	✓	✓	x	In <i>LUTMode</i> . bit 20 = Enable

Notes: This register updates the mode registers in multiple units as shown. The name in brackets is the field name in the corresponding mode register, if different to the field name for the *Config2D* command. Also note that bit 0 affects several mode registers.

## Constant Color

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ConstantColor	Delta	0x87E8	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	Red	✓	✓	x	
8...15	Green	✓	✓	x	
16...23	Blue	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Alpha	✓	✓	x	

Notes: This register holds the constant color in packed format. This is a legacy register maintained for backwards compatibility which has been superseded by the *ConstantColorDDA* register.

The *ConstantColorDDA* register, as well as loading up the constant color register, also loads the DDA start register from the corresponding color byte and sets the dx and dyDom gradients to zero. This allows a constant color to be set up irrespective of the shading mode.

## ConstantColorDDA

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ConstantColorDDA	Color	0xAFB0	Bitfield
	<i>Control register</i>		

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0..7	R	✓	✓	x	Red
8..15	G	✓	✓	x	Green
16..23	B	✓	✓	x	Blue
24..31	A	✓	✓	x	Alpha

Notes: This register holds the constant color in packed format. As well as loading up the constant color register it also loads up the DDA start register from the corresponding color byte and sets the dx and dyDom gradients to zero. This allows a constant color to be set up irrespective of the shading mode.

## ContextData

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ContextData	Global	0x8DD0	Variable
	<i>Control register</i>		

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
1...15	Reserved				
16...31	ContextData	✓	✗	x	Undefined, returned by ContextDump command = (number of data words) -1

Notes: The context data is read from the Host Out FIFO and stored in memory in a context buffer (excluding any tags), while the context mask is typically discarded. This context buffer can be restored by prefixing it with the three words: *RestoreContext* tag, context mask (used to generate the buffer in the first place) and the *ContextData* tag, and loading it all. The *ContextData* tag has the upper 16 bits set to the number of words of context data in the buffer minus one<sup>8</sup>. The layout of the data in the context dump buffer is not important (and is in fact largely undocumented) because no massaging of the data is necessary before it can be restored.

<sup>8</sup>A tag with a count in the upper 16 bits is a hold mode tag so all the subsequent data is automatically given the same tag.

## ContextDump

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ContextDump	Global	0x8DC0	Bitfield
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description	Data Words
0	GeneralControl	X	✓	x	Vertex list and Delta setup mode registers	4
1	Geometry	X	✓	x	Delta unit state	67
2	Matrices	X	✓	x	unused	
3	Material	X	✓	x	unused	
4	Lights0_7	X	✓	x	unused	
5	Lights8_15	X	✓	x	unused	
6	RasterPos	X	✓	x	unused	
7	CurrentState	X	✓	x	unused	
8	TwoD	X	✓	x	State used for 2D operations and 2D setup	7
9	DMA	X	✓	x	State used for tag-driven DMAs (If using Command DMA)	52 (51)
10	Select	X	✓	x	unused	
11	RasterizerState	X	✓	x	General setup of the rasterization units	231
12	DDA	X	✓	x	DDA Values	69
13	Ownership	X	✓	x	Stripe ownership state	2
14	FogTable	X	✓	x	Contents of the Fog Table	64
15	LUT	X	✓	x	Contents of the LUT	256
16	TextureManagement	X	✓	x	State used for logical texturing (virtual texturing)	9
17...31	Reserved	0	0	x		

Notes: This command forces the P3 to dump the selected context. Context switching can be done on any command boundary but not during internal processing or texture/image downloads. The context is dumped from each unit by the *ContextDump* command and restored by the *ContextRestore* command. The data sent with this command (the context mask) dictates what subset of the full context is to be dumped:

- The context for each unit is defined by the ContextMask sent in the data word of the *ContextDump* and *ContextRestore* commands.
- It appears in the Host Output FIFO tagged as *ContextData* where the host of the output DMA controller can read it.
- The amount of data sent depends on the context mask sent with the command.
- The last tag and data sent to the FIFO is the *ContextDump* tag and mask, but this is not included in the word counts above
- For paired context dump and restore operations the same mask is required.
- The context data is read from the Host Out FIFO and stored in memory in a context buffer

---

(excluding any tags).

- For further information see the *ContextRestore*, *EndofFeedback*, *FilterMode* and *ContextData* registers
- 

## ContextRestore

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ContextRestore	Global	0x8DC8	Bitfield
	<i>Command</i>		

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description	Data Words
0	GeneralControl	X	✓	x	Vertex list and Delta setup mode registers	4
1	Geometry	X	✓	x	Delta unit state	67
2	Matrices	X	✓	x	unused	
3	Material	X	✓	x	unused	
4	Lights0-7	X	✓	x	unused	
5	Lights8-15	X	✓	x	unused	
6	RasterPos	X	✓	x	unused	
7	CurrentState	X	✓	x	unused	
8	TwoD	X	✓	x	State used for 2D operations and 2D setup	7
9	DMA	X	✓	x	State used for tag-driven DMAs (If using Command DMA)	52 (51)
10	Select	X	✓	x	unused	
11	RasterizerState	X	✓	x	General setup of the rasterization units	231
12	DDA	X	✓	x	DDA Values	69
13	Ownership	X	✓	x	Stripe ownership state	2
14	FogTable	X	✓	x	Contents of the Fog Table	64
15	LUT	X	✓	x	Contents of the LUT	256
16	TextureManagement	X	✓	x	State used for logical texturing (virtual texturing)	9
17...31	Reserved	0	0	x		

- 
- Notes:
- The context for each unit is defined by the ContextMask sent in the data word of the *ContextDump* and *ContextRestore* commands. The various fields in the mask and their effect on units is as shown.
  - For further information see the *ContextDump*, *EndofFeedback*, *FilterMode* and *ContextData* registers
- 

## Continue

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Continue	Rasterizer	0x8058	Integer
	<i>Command</i>		

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Scanlines	✓	✓	x	16 bit unsigned integer
16...31	Reserved	0	0	x	Reserved for future use, mask to 0

---

Notes: Continues rasterisation to continue after new delta value(s) have been loaded, but doesn't cause either of the trapezoid's edge DDAs to be reloaded. The data field holds the number of scanlines (or sub scanlines) to fill as a 16 bit unsigned integer. Note: this count does not get loaded into the *Count* register.

---

## ContinueNewDom

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ContinueNewDom	Rasterizer	0x8048	Integer

*Command*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Scanlines	✓	✓	x	16 bit unsigned integer
16...31	Reserved	0	0	x	Reserved for future use, mask to 0

---

Notes: This command causes rasterization to continue with a new dominant edge. The dominant edge DDA in the rasterizer is reloaded with the new parameters. The subordinate edge is carried on from the previous trapezoid. This allows any convex 2D polygon to be broken down into a collection of trapezoids and continuity maintained across boundaries.

Since this command only affects the rasterizer DDA (and not any of the other units), it is not suitable for 3D operations.

The data field holds the number of scanlines (or sub scanlines) to fill. Note this count does not get loaded into the *Count* register.

---

## ContinueNewLine

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ContinueNewLine	Rasterizer	0x8040	Integer

*Command*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Scanlines	✓	✓	x	16 bit unsigned integer
16...31	Reserved	0	0	x	Reserved for future use, mask to 0



---

Notes: Allows the rasterization to continue for the next segment in a polyline. The XY position is carried on from the previous line, however the fraction bits in the DDAs can be kept, set to zero or half under control of the *RasterizerMode*.

The data field holds the number of scanlines (or sub scanlines) to fill as a 16 bit unsigned integer. Note this count does not get loaded into the *Count* register.

The use of *ContinueNewLine* is not recommended for OpenGL because the DDA units will start with a slight error as compared with the value they would have been loaded with for the second and subsequent segments.

---

## ContinueNewSub

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ContinueNewSub	Rasterizer	0x8050	Integer
	<i>Command</i>		

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Scanlines	✓	✓	x	16 bit unsigned integer
16...31	Reserved	0	0	x	Reserved for future use, mask to 0

---

Notes: This command causes rasterization to continue with a new subordinate edge. The subordinate edge DDA in the rasterizer is reloaded with the new parameters. The dominant edge is carried on from the previous trapezoid. This is very useful when scan converting triangles with a “knee” (i.e. two subordinate edges). The data field holds the number of scanlines (or sub scanlines) to fill. Note this count does not get loaded into the *Count* register.

---

## Count

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Count	Rasterizer	0x8030	Integer
	<i>Control register</i>		

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	variable	✓	✓	x	16 bit unsigned integer
16...31	Reserved	0	0	x	Reserved for future use, mask to 0

---

Notes: Mode set in Render command:

- Number of pixels in a line.
  - Number of scanlines in a trapezoid.
  - Number of sub scanlines in an antialiased trapezoid.
  - Diameter of a point in sub scanlines. Unsigned 16 bits.
- 

## dAdx

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dAdx	Color	0x87D0	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

---

Notes: Used to set the X derivative for the Alpha value for the interior of a trapezoid when in Gouraud shading mode. The format is 24 bit 2's complement 9.15 fixed point numbers. With dBdx, dGdx and dRdx, holds the X gradient values for the Red, Green, Blue and Alpha Color components. See also dFdx for Fog rendering coefficient.

---

## dAdyDom

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dAdyDom	Color DDA	0x87D8	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

---

Notes: This register is used to set the Y derivative dominant for the Alpha value along a line, or for the dominant edge of a trapezoid, when in Gouraud shading mode. The value is in 24 bit 2's complement 9.15 fixed point format.

---

## dBdx

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dBdx	Color	0x87B8	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

---

Notes: Used to set the X derivative for the Red value for the interior of a trapezoid when in Gouraud shading mode. The format is 24 bit 2's complement 9.15 fixed point numbers.

---

**dBdyDom**

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dBdyDom	Color	0x87C0	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

---

Notes: This register is used to set the Y derivative dominant for the Blue value along a line, or for the dominant edge of a trapezoid, when in Gouraud shading mode. The value is in 24 bit 2's complement 9.15 fixed point format.

---

**DeltaControl****DeltaControlAnd  
DeltaControlOr**

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DeltaControl	Delta	0x9350	Bitfield
DeltaControlAnd	Delta	0xAB20	Bitfield Logic Mask
DeltaControlOr	Delta	0xAB28	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control Register*

Bits	Name	Read <sup>9</sup>	Write	Reset	Description

---

<sup>9</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

0	WrapS	✓	✓	x	1 = enable wrapping in S
1	WrapT	✓	✓	x	1 = enable wrapping in T
2	FullScreenAA	✓	✓	x	1 = enabled
3	DrawLineEndP	✓	✓	x	1 = enabled
4	ForceQ	✓	✓	x	0 = leave Q as delivered, 1 = set Q to 1.0
5	Reserved	0	0	x	
6	UseProvokingV	✓	✓	x	1 = enabled
7	Reserved	0	0	x	
8	WrapS1	✓	✓	x	1 = enable wrapping in S for texture 1
9	WrapT1	✓	✓	x	1 = enable wrapping in T for texture 1
10	ShareQ	✓	✓	x	1 = Set Q1 = Q
11	Line2D	✓	✓	x	1 = draw 2D lines
12	ShareS	✓	✓	x	1 = set S1 = S
13	ShareT	✓	✓	x	1 = set T1 = T
14	ShareColor	✓	✓	x	1 = set diffuse to color
15	Reserved	0	0	x	
16	Reserved	0	0	x	
17-31	Reserved	0	0	x	

- Notes:
1. The texture coordinates can be modified by enabling wrapping in S or T. This mode adjusts the texture coordinates so that shortest path is taken; if the normalized S coordinates of two points are 0.1 and 0.9, the shortest path goes from 0.1 to 0, wraps around to 1.0 and goes down to 0.9.
  2. Full screen antialiasing is achieved by drawing at 2x resolution in X and Y, then filtering down to the correct size. This mode requires all X and Y values to be doubled.
  3. The end point of a line is not normally drawn, but will be if enabled in this register.
  4. If *UseProvokingVertex* is enabled, certain parameters (defined by the *ProvokingVertexMask*) are flat shaded using the vertex specified by the provoking vertex register.
- The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## DeltaMode

## DeltaModeAnd

## DeltaModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DeltaMode	Delta	0x9300	Bitfield
DeltaModeAnd	Delta	0xAAD0	Bitfield Logic Mask
DeltaModeOr	Delta	0xAAD8	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read 10	Write	Reset	Description
0, 1	TargetChip	✓	✓	x	Read only field, fixed at 1 = TX.

<sup>10</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

2, 3	DepthFormat	✓	✓	x	This field defines the depth format and hence the final format of the depth parameters to be written into the P3. The options are:  0 = 15 bits              1 = 16 bits 2 = 24 bits              3 = 32 bits
4	FogEnable	✓	✓	x	When set enables the fog calculations. This is qualified by the FogEnable bit in the Draw command.
5	Texture Enable	✓	✓	x	When set enables the texture calculations. This is qualified by the TextureEnable bit in the Draw command.
6	Smooth Shading Enable	✓	✓	x	When set enables the color calculations.
7	Depth Enable	✓	✓	x	When set enables the depth calculations.
8	Specular Texture Enable	✓	✓	x	When set enables the specular texture calculations.
9	Diffuse Texture Enable	✓	✓	x	When set enables the diffuse texture calculations
10	SubPixelCorrectionEnable	✓	✓	x	When set provides the subpixel correction in Y. This is qualified by the SubPixelCorrectionEnable in the Draw command.
11	DiamondExit	✓	✓	x	When set enables the application of the OpenGL 'Diamond-exit' rule to modify the start and end coordinates of lines.
12	NoDraw	✓	✓	x	When set prevents any rendering from starting after the set up calculations are done and parameters sent to P3. This only effect the Draw* commands.
13	ClampEnable	✓	✓	x	When set causes the input values to be clamped into a parameter specific range. Note that the texture parameters are not included.
14, 15	Texture Parameter Mode	✓	✓	x	These field causes the texture parameters to be:  0:              Used as given 1:              Clamped to lie in the range -1.0 to 1.0 2:              Normalise to lie in the range -1.0 to 1.0
16	Reserved	0	0	x	
17	BackfaceCull	✓	✓	x	When set enables backface culling. Rejection is based on the sign of the area of the triangle, whether +ve or -ve is controlled by the draw command.
18	ColorOrder	✓	✓	x	Specifies order of colors when packed as RGBA in a 32 bit word, reading from MSB to LSB:  0 = Alpha, Blue, Green, Red 1 = Alpha, Red, Green, Blue Each color component is 8 bits.
19	Bias Coordinates	✓	✓	x	0 = off, 1 = on
20	Reserved	0	0	x	
21-25	Reserved	0	0	x	
26	Texture Enable1	✓	✓	x	0 = off, 1 = on

27	Reserved	✓	✓	x	Reserved
28	Reserved	0	0	x	
29	Texture3D	✓	✓	x	0 = off, 1 = on
30,31	Reserved	0	0	x	

---

Notes: The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

---

## Depth

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Depth	Depth	0x89A8	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...30	Depth value	✓	✓	x	Integer value right-justified to LSB end and padded with 0s to 31 bits.
31	Reserved	0	0	x	

---

Notes: Holds an externally sourced 31 bit depth value. If the depth buffer holds less than 31bits then the user supplied depth value is right justified to the least significant end. The unused most significant bits should be set to zero.

This is used in the draw pixels function where the host supplies the depth values through the Depth register. Alternatively this is used when a constant depth value is needed, for example, when clearing the depth buffer, or for 2D rendering where the depth is held constant.

---

## DepthMode DepthModeAnd DepthModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DepthMode	Depth	0x89A0	Bitfield
DepthModeAnd	Depth	0xAC70	Bitfield Logic Mask
DepthModeOr	Depth	0xAC78	Bitfield Logic Mask
<i>Control registers</i>			

Bits	Name	Read 11	Write	Reset	Description
------	------	------------	-------	-------	-------------

---

<sup>11</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

0	Enable	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, enables the depth test and the replacement depth value to depend on the outcome of the test. Otherwise the test always passes and the depth data in the local buffer is not changed.
1	WriteMask	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set enables the depth value in the local buffer to be updated when doing a read-modify-write operation. The byte enables (LB Write) can also be used when the Z value is 16 or 24 bits in size.
2...3	NewDepth Source	✓	✓	x	The depth value to write to the local buffer can come from several places. The options are: 0 = DDA. 1 = Source depth (i.e. read from Local Buffer) 2 = Depth register 3 = LBSOURCEData register. Only generated when source and destination reads are enabled.
4...6	Compare Function	✓	✓	x	This field selects the compare function to use. The options are: 0 = Never            1 = Less 2 = Equals          3 = Less Equals 4 = Greater        5 = Not Equal 6 = Greater Equal 7 = Always
7...8	Width	✓	✓	x	This field holds the width in bits of the depth field in local buffer. The options are: 0 = 16 bits wide 2 = 31 bits wide
9	Normalise	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, will use all 50 bits of the DDA for Z interpolation, even for 24 or less bits of depth. The Width field must be set up to restrict the number of bits used in the comparison operation. When this bit is clear the depth test is compatible with GLINT MX. This bit should be 0 if NonLinearZ is set.
10	NonLinearZ	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, enables the 32 bit DDA Z value to be encoded in 15, 16 or 24 bits using a non linear pseudo floating point representation. The non linear format is controlled by the following two fields.
11...12	Exponent Scale	✓	✓	x	This field defines how much the exponent should be scaled by. The options are: 0 = scale by 1      1 = scale by 2 2 = scale by 4      3 = scale by 8
13...14	Exponent Width	✓	✓	x	This field defines the number of bits in the depth word to use as exponent bits. The options are: 0 = 1 bit wide exponent field 1 = 2 bits wide      2 = 3 bits wide 3 = 4 bits wide
15...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: The register defines Depth operation. It controls the comparison of a fragment's depth value and updating of the depth buffer. (If the compare function is LESS and result = TRUE then the fragment value is less than the source value.)

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## dFdx

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dFdx	Fog	0x86A8	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...21	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
22...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

Notes: Used to set the X derivative for the Fog value for trapezoid rendering. The format is 32 bit 2's complement 10,22 fixed point numbers.

## dFdyDom

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dFdyDom	Fog	0x86B0	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...21	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
22...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

Notes: This register holds the Y gradient values along the dominant edge for the Fog. The format is 32 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 10,22 format

## dGdx

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dGdx	Color	0x87A0	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	



15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: Used to set the X derivative for the Green value for the interior of a trapezoid when in Gouraud shading mode. The format is 24 bit 2's complement 9.15 fixed point numbers.

## dGdyDom

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dGdyDom	Color	0x87A8	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
23...31	Reserved	0	0	x	Unused

Notes: This register is used to set the Y derivative dominant for the Green value along a line, or for the dominant edge of a trapezoid, when in Gouraud shading mode. The value is in 2's complement 24 bit 9.15 fixed point format.

## DitherMode

### DitherModeAnd

### DitherModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DitherMode	Global	0x8818	Bitfield
DitherModeAnd	Global	0xACD0	Bitfield Logic Mask
DitherModeOr	Global	0xACD8	Bitfield Logic Mask
<i>Control Register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read 12	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	When set causes the fragment's color values to be dithered or rounded under control of the remaining bits in this register. If this bit is clear then the fragment's color is passed unchanged.
1	Dither Enable	✓	✓	x	When this bit is set any RGB format color is dithered, otherwise it is rounded to the destination size under control of the RoundingMode field. See the table below for the dither matrix and how it is combined with the color components. Color Index formats are always rounded.

<sup>12</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

2...5	Color Format	✓	✓	x	The color format which in turn is coded from the size and position of the red, green, blue and (if present) the alpha components.
6...7	Xoffset	✓	✓	x	This offset is added to the fragment's x coordinate to derive the x address in the dither table. This allows window-relative dithering using screen coordinates.
8...9	Yoffset	✓	✓	x	This offset is added to the fragment's y coordinate to derive the y address in the dither table. This allows window-relative dithering using screen coordinates.
10	Color Order	✓	✓	x	Holds the color order. The options are: 0 = BGR 1 = RGB
11...13	Reserved	0	0	x	
14	Alpha Dither	✓	✓	x	This bit allows the alpha channel to be rounded even when the color channels are dithered. This helps when antialiasing.  0 = Alpha value is dithered (if DitherEnable is set) 1 = Alpha value is always rounded.
15...16	Rounding Mode	✓	✓	x	0 = Truncate 1 = Round Up 2 = Round Down
17...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: Dithering controls color formatting. The dither function converts the internal color format into the framebuffer color information format.

The following table shows the different color formats supported by the dither unit:

- In the R, G, B and A columns the nomenclature n@m means this component is n bits wide and starts at bit position m in the framebuffer. The least significant bit position is 0 and a dash in a column indicates that this component does not exist for this mode. When two entries are shown the colour value is replicated into both fields.
- Two color ordering formats are supported, namely ABGR and ARGB, with the right most letter representing the color in the least significant part of the word. This is controlled by the Color Order bit in the DitherMode register, and is easily implemented by just swapping the R and B components before conversion into the framebuffer format.
- The only exception to this are the 3:3:2 formats where the actual bit fields sent to the framebuffer data need to be modified as well because the R and B components are differing widths.
- CI processing is not affected by this swap.

				Internal Colour Channels			
	Format	Colour Order	Name	R	G	B	A
	0	BGR	8:8:8:8	<u>8@0</u>	<u>8@8</u>	<u>8@16</u>	<u>8@24</u>
	1	BGR	4:4:4:4	<u>4@0</u>	<u>4@4</u>	<u>4@8</u>	<u>4@12</u>
C	2	BGR	5:5:5:1	<u>5@0</u>	<u>5@5</u>	<u>5@10</u>	<u>1@15</u>
o	3	BGR	5:6:5	<u>5@0</u>	<u>6@5</u>	<u>5@11</u>	-

l	4	BGR	3:3:2	<u>3@0</u>	<u>3@3</u>	<u>2@6</u>	-
o	0	RGB	8:8:8:8	<u>8@16</u>	<u>8@8</u>	<u>8@0</u>	<u>8@24</u>
u	1	RGB	4:4:4:4	<u>4@8</u>	<u>4@4</u>	<u>4@0</u>	<u>4@12</u>
r	2	RGB	5:5:5:1	<u>5@10</u>	<u>5@5</u>	<u>5@0</u>	<u>1@15</u>
	3	RGB	5:6:5	<u>5@11</u>	<u>6@5</u>	<u>5@0</u>	-
	4	RGB	3:3:2	<u>3@5</u>	<u>3@2</u>	<u>2@0</u>	-
CI	15	X	CI8	<u>8@0</u>	<u>8@8</u>	<u>8@16</u>	<u>8@24</u>

The format to use is held in the DitherMode register.

In CI mode the lower byte (CI8) replicated up to the full 32 bit width as an aid to double buffering when the alternative buffers are stored in different bit planes in the same 32 bit word. The replication is done after dithering.

## dKdBdx

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dKdBdx	Texture Color	0x8D38	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: *dKdBdx* holds the X gradient value for the Blue Kd color component. The format is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format.

## dKdBdyDom

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dKdBdyDom	Texture	0x8D40	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: *dKdBdyDom* holds the Y gradient value along the dominant edge for the Blue Kd (diffuse) color component. The format is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format.

## dKdGdx

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dKdGdx	Texture Color	0x8D20	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	

24...31	Unused	0	0	x	
---------	--------	---	---	---	--

Notes: *dKdGdx* holds the X gradient value for the Green Kd (diffuse) color component. The format is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format.

## dKdGdyDom

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dKdGdyDom	Texture	0x8D28	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: The Ks and Kd DDA units are responsible for generating the specular and diffuse RGB values. *dKdGdyDom* holds the Y gradient value along the dominant edge for the Green Kd (diffuse) color component. The format is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format.

## dKdRdx

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dKdRdx	Texture	0x8D08	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: *dKdRdx* holds the X gradient value for the Red Kd (diffuse) color component. The format is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format.

## dKdRdyDom

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dKdRdyDom	Texture	0x8D10	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: *dKdRdyDom* holds the Y gradient value along the dominant edge for the Red Kd (diffuse) color component. The format is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format.

**dKsBdx**

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dKsBdx	Texture	0x8CB8	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: *dKsBdx* holds the X gradient value for the Blue Ks (specular) color component. The format is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format. (Note: numeric format differs from the MX.)

**dKsBdyDom**

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dKsBdyDom	Texture	0x8CC0	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	unused	0	0	x	

Notes: *dKsBdyDom* holds the Y gradient value along the dominant edge for the Blue Ks (Specular) color component. The format is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format.

## dKsdx

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dKsdx	Texture	0x86D0	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...21	Fraction	✓	✓	x	2's complement 2.22 fixed point fraction
22...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: Ks (specular) derivative for unit X. The value is 2.22 2's complement format..

## dKsdyDom

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dKsdyDom	Texture	0x86D8	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...21	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
22...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: Ks (specular) derivative per unit Y along the dominant edge. The value is 2.22 2's complement format

## dKsGdx

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dKsGdx	Texture	0x8CA0	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	

15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

---

Notes: *dKsGdx* holds the X gradient value for the Green Ks (specular) color component. The format is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format. (Note: numeric format differs from MX.)

---

## dKsGdyDom

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dKsGdyDom	Texture	0x8CA8	Fixed point
	<i>Control register</i>		

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

---

Notes: *dKsGdyDom* holds the Y gradient value along the dominant edge for the Green Ks (Specular) color component. The format is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format.

---

## dKsRdx

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dKsRdx	Texture	0x8C88	Fixed point
	<i>Control register</i>		

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

---

Notes: *dKsRdx* holds the X gradient value for the Re Ks (specular) color component. The format is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format. (Note: numeric format has changed from the MX.)

---



## dKsRdyDom

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dKsRdyDom	Texture	0x8CC0	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: dKsRdyDom holds the Y gradient value along the dominant edge for the Red Ks (Specular) color component. The format is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format.

## DMAAddr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DMAAddr	Input	0xA980	Integer
<i>Control Register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...1	Reserved	0	0	X	
2...31	Address	✓	✓	X	Address

Notes: This register holds the byte address of the next DMA buffer to read from (reading doesn't start until the *DMACount* command). The bottom two bits of the address are ignored, hence the byte address is forced to be 32 bit aligned.

This register should not be confused with the PCI register of the same name. *DMAAddr* must be loaded by itself and not as part of any increment, hold or indexed group. See also: *DMACount*.

## DMAContinue

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DMAContinue	Input	0xA9F8	Integer
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...29	Count	✓	✓	x	Number of DMA words to transfer
30...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

---

Notes: Continue DMA: This is not in fact a different kind of DMA but an extension to CommandDMA capabilities generally. It allows extended DMA transfers by writing additional data to the DMA buffer and using *DMAContinue* to add to the *Count* value for the buffer most recently loaded. This avoids most of the overhead needed to initiate a new transfer. Continues can be used with any other DMA type including Control DMA.

---

## DMACount

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DMACount	Input	0xA988	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...29	Count	✓	✓	x	Number of DMA words to transfer
30...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

---

Notes: At chip reset the MasterEnable bit in the *CFGCommand* register must be set to allow DMA to operate. Then, for the simplest form of DMA, the host software prepares a host buffer containing register address tag descriptions and data values. The host writes the base address of this buffer to the *DMAAddr* register and the count of the number of words to transfer to the *DMACount* register. Writing to the *DMACount* register starts the DMA transfer and the host is then free to perform other work.

---

## DMAFeedback

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DMAFeedback	Input	0xAA10	Integer

*Command*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...29	Count	✓	✓	x	Number of DMA words to transfer
30...31	Reserved	0	0	x	Reserved

Notes: The Feedback DMA mechanism allows the collection and transfer of an unspecified amount of data from the Host Out FIFO. This can be used for OpenGL feedback and select modes.

- The feedback DMA transfer is set up by using the *DMAOutputAddress* register and the *DMAFeedback* command.
- The *DMAOutputAddress* holds the address where the data is to be written. The start address is given as a byte address but the lower two bits are ignored.
- The *DMAFeedback* command with the length of the memory buffer (in words) is sent to start the Output DMA controller. Data is never written beyond the end of the given buffer length.
- Once all the data to write to memory has been generated the *EndOfFeedback* command is sent to terminate the DMA operation. A count of the number of words transferred is recorded in the *PCIFeedbackCount* register.

## DMAMemoryControl

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DMAMemoryControl	Input <i>Command</i>	0xB780	Bitfield

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	InputDMA Memory	✓	✓	x	0 = PCI, 1 = AGP
1	Reserved	0	0		
2	Input DMA Alignment	✓	✓	x	0 = off, 1 = on
3	Index Memory	✓	✓	x	0 = PCI, 1 = AGP
4	Reserved	0	0	x	
5	Index Alignment	✓	✓	x	0 = off, 1 = on
6	Vertex Memory	✓	✓	x	0 = PCI, 1 = AGP
7	Reserved	0	0	x	
8	Vertex Alignment	✓	✓	x	0 = off, 1 = on
9	ReadDMA Memory	✓	✓	x	0 = PCI, 1 = AGP
10	Reserved	0	0	x	
11	ReadDMA Alignment	✓	✓	x	0 = off, 1 = on
12-23	Reserved	0	0	x	
24-28	Burst Size	✓	✓	x	
29-30	Reserved	0	0	x	

31	WriteDMA Alignment	✓	✓	x	0 = off, 1 = on
----	--------------------	---	---	---	-----------------

---

Notes:

---

## DMAOutputAddress

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DMAOutputAddress	Input	0xA9E0	Integer
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...1	Reserved	0	0	x	Reserved
2...31	Address	✓	✓	x	32 bit aligned address

---

Notes: This register holds the byte address where the output DMA controller will write to. The lower two bits of the address are ignored. This register must be loaded by itself and not as part of any increment, hold or indexed group.

---

## DMAOutputCount

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DMAOutputCount	Input	0xA9E8	Integer
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0..29	Count	✓	✓	x	Number of DMA words to transfer
30...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: This command starts a new output DMA if the output DMA controller is idle, otherwise it will block until the output DMA controller becomes available and all subsequent commands and register loads are suspended.

- The number of words to read from the P3 Host Out FIFO is given in the bottom 24 bits of the command, and the memory buffer address will have previously been set up in the *DMAOutputAddress* register.
- The P3 FilterMode register must have been set up to allow the required tags and/or data to be written in to the FIFO..
- This register must be loaded by itself and not as part of any increment, hold or indexed group.
- See also: *DMAOutputAddress*

## DMARectangleRead

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DMARectangleRead	Input	0xA9A8	Bitfield

*Control Register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0-11	Width	✓	✓	x	Width of the rectangle in pixels. Range 0...4095
12-23	Height	✓	✓	x	Height of the rectangle in pixels. Range 0...4095
24-25	PixelSize	✓	✓	x	The size of the pixels in the source image to read. The pixel size is used during alignment and packing. The values are: 0 = 8 bits, 1 = 16 bits, 2 = 24 bits, 3 = 32 bits
26	Pack	✓	✓	x	This field, when set, causes the data to be packed into 32 bit words when used, otherwise the data is right justified and any unused bits (in the most significant end of the word) are set to zero.
27-28	ByteSwap	✓	✓	x	These bits control the byte swapping of the data read from the PCI bus before it is aligned and packed/unpacked. If the input bytes are labeled ABCD on input then they are swapped as follows: 0 = ABCD (i.e. no swap) 2 = CDAB                      3 = DCBA
29	Reserved	0	0	x	
30-31	Alignment	✓	✓	x	When set, causes P3 to start and stop PCI or AGP transfers on 64 byte boundaries where possible.

- 
- Notes:
1. The Rectangle DMA mechanism allows image data to be transferred from host memory to the P3. The image data may be a sub image of a larger image and have any natural alignment or pixel size. Information regarding the rectangle transfer is held in registers loaded from the input FIFO or a DMA buffer.
  2. The pixel data read from host memory is always packed, however when passed to P3 it can be in packed or unpacked format. It can also, optionally, be aligned on 64 byte boundaries.
  3. The minimum number of PCI reads are used to align and pack the image data.
  4. P3 is set up to rasterize the destination area for the pixel data (depth, stencil, color, etc.) with *SyncOnHostData* or *SyncOnBitMask* enabled in the Render command. This is done before the Rectangular DMA is started.
  5. This register must be loaded by itself and not as part of any increment, hold or indexed group.
  6. See also *DMARectangleReadAddress*; *DMARectangleReadLinePitch*; *DMARectangleReadTarget*.
- 

## DMARectangleReadAddress

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DMARectangleReadAddress	Input	0xA9B0	Integer
<i>Control Register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Address	✓	✓	x	32 bit pixel aligned address

- 
- Notes: This register provides the byte address of the first pixel in the image or sub image to read during a rectangular DMA transfer from host memory to P3. The address should be aligned to the natural size of the pixel, except for 24 bit pixels which may be aligned to any byte boundary. This register must be loaded by itself and not as part of any increment, hold or indexed group.

See also: *DMARectangleRead*; *DMARectangleReadLinePitch*; *DMARectangleReadTarget*

---

## DMARectangleReadLinePitch

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DMARectangleReadLinePitch	Input	0xA9B8	Integer
<i>Control Register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Line Pitch	✓	✓	x	LinePitch

Notes: This register defines the amount, in bytes, to move from one scanline in the image to the next scanline during a rectangular DMA transfer from host memory to P3. For a sub image this is based on the width of the whole image. The pitch is held as a 32 bit 2's complement number. This is normally an integer multiple of the number of bytes in a pixel. The register must be loaded by itself and not as part of any increment, hold or indexed group.

See also: *DMARectangleReadAddress; DMARectangleRead; DMARectangleReadTarget.*

## DMARectangleReadTarget

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DMARectangleReadTarget	Input	0xA9C0	Bitfield
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0-10	Tag	✓	✓	x	Tag to use with DMA data.
11-31	Reserved	0	0	x	Reserved

- Notes:
1. This register holds the 16 bit tag sent to the Rasterizer just before the image data is sent during a rectangular DMA transfer from host memory to the P3. Normally it would be one of the tags allowed by the rasterizer during a SyncOnHostData or SyncOnBitMask operation with the tag mode set to Hold. The secondary PCI bus traffic is minimized by sending multiple image words with a single tag (with a count).
  2. This register must be loaded by itself and not as part of any increment, hold or indexed group.
  3. See also: *DMARectangleReadAddress; DMARectangleReadLinePitch; DMARectangleRead*

## DMARectangleWrite

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DMARectangleWrite	Input	0xA9C8	Bitfield
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0-11	Width	✓	✓	x	Width of the rectangle in pixels. Range 0...4095
12-23	Height	✓	✓	x	Height of the rectangle in pixels. Range 0...4095
24-25	PixelSize	✓	✓	x	The size of the pixels in the source image to read. The pixel size is used during alignment and packing. The values are:  0 = 8 bits, 1 = 16 bits, 2 = 24 bits, 3 = 32 bits

26	Pack	✓	✓	x	This field, when set, specifies the data is right justified and any unused bits (in the most significant end of the word) are set to zero. Otherwise the data read from the Host Out FIFO is packed. N.B. this is the inverse of the bit setting in GLINT Gamma.
27-28	ByteSwap	✓	✓	x	These bits control the byte swapping of the data written to the PCI bus. If the input bytes are labeled ABCD on input then they are swapped as follows: 0 = ABCD (i.e. no swap) 2 = CDAB            3 = DCBA
29	Reserved	0	0	x	
30-31	Alignment	✓	✓	x	When set, causes P3 to start and stop PCI or AGP transfers on 64 byte boundaries where possible.

- Notes:
1. The Rectangle DMA mechanism allows image data to be transferred from P3 to host memory. The image data may be a sub image of a larger image and have any natural alignment or pixel size. Information regarding the rectangle transfer is held in registers loaded from the input FIFO or a DMA buffer. Note that failure to supply an EOF may have unpredictable results.
  2. The pixel data written to host memory is always packed, however when read from the Host Out FIFO it can be in packed or unpacked format. Note that it is packed when Reset. It can also, optionally, be aligned on 64 byte boundaries.
  3. The minimum number of PCI writes are used to align and pack the image data.
  4. P3 is set up to rasterize the source area for the pixel data (depth, stencil, color, etc.) enabled in the Render command. This is done before the Rectangular DMA is started.
  5. This register must be loaded by itself and not as part of any increment, hold or indexed group.
  6. See also: *DMARectangleReadAddress*; *DMARectangleReadLinePitch*; *DMARectangleReadTarget*

## DMARectangleWriteAddress

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DMARectangleWrite Address	Input	0xA9D0	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Address	✓	✓	x	32 bit pixel aligned address

- Notes:
- This register provides the byte address of the first pixel in the image or sub image to write during a rectangular DMA transfer from P3 to host memory. The address should be aligned to the natural size of the pixel, except for 24 bit pixels which may be aligned to any byte boundary.
  - This register must be loaded by itself and not as part of any increment, hold or indexed group.
  - See also: *DMARectangleWrite*; *DMARectangleWriteLinePitch*; *DMAReadGLINTSource*



## DMARectangleWriteLinePitch

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DMARectangleWriteLinePitch	Input	0xA9D8	Integer

*Control Register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Line Pitch	✓	✓	x	LinePitch

Notes: This register defines the amount, in bytes, to move from one scanline in the image to the next scanline during a rectangular DMA transfer from P3 to host memory. For a sub image this is based on width of the whole image.

- The pitch is held as a 32 bit 2's complement number. This is normally an integer multiple of the number of bytes in a group.
- See also: *DMARectangleWriteAddress*; *DMARectangleWrite*; *DMAReadGLINTSource*

## DownloadAddress

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DownloadAddress	Framebuffer	0xB0D0	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Page Address	✓	✓	x	32 bit integer value from 0 to 65535

Notes: This register holds the address to which to download 32 bits of data. The address is incremented after every write. The simplest way to download data to the framebuffer (or indeed any memory) is to use the **DownloadAddress** message to set up the word address. Each subsequent **DownloadData** command sends 32 bits of message data to the download address, after which the download address is auto incremented to address the next word. The bottom two bits of the **DownloadAddress** are forced to zero for the memory update, and readback will return the incremented address value

## DownloadData

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DownloadData	Framebuffer	0xB0D8	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Data	X	✓	x	32 bit data

Notes: This register holds the data to write to memory. The address will have previously been set up using the DownloadAddress message. Each **DownloadData** command sends 32 bits of message data to the download address, after which the download address is auto incremented to address the next word. The bottom two bits of the **DownloadAddress** are forced to zero for the memory update, and readback returns the incremented address value

## DownloadGlyphWidth

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DownloadGlyphWidth	Setup	0xB658	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Glyph width	✓	✓	x	16 bit integer value from 0 to 65535

Notes: This register holds the width of the glyph in bytes (range 0...31) which is just about to be downloaded via the *GlyphData* register. This must be sent for every download as it sets up some state used to manage the download.

## DownloadTarget

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DownloadTarget	2DSetup	0xB650	Tag name

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...12	Tag name	✓	✓	x	

Notes: This tag holds the register the various download operations will write the expanded or generated data to. It can hold any legal tag, but typically will be set to *FBData* or *FBSourceData*.

## dQ1dx

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dQ1dx	Texture	0x8438	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
n...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

---

Notes: dQ1dx holds the X gradient values for the Q1 texture coordinate. The format is 32 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers. The binary point is arbitrary but must be consistent for all S1, T1 and Q1 values.

---

## dQ1dyDom

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dQ1dyDom	Texture	0x8440	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
n...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

---

Notes: dQ1dyDom holds the Y gradient values along the dominant edge for the Q1 texture coordinate. The format is 32 bit 2's complement fixed point. The binary point is at an arbitrary location, but must be consistent for all S1, T1 and Q1 values.

---

## dQdx

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dQdx	Texture	0x83C0	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
n...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

---

Notes: Sets the X derivative for the Q parameter for texture map interpolation. The value is in 32 bit 2's complement fixed point format. The binary point is at an arbitrary location, but must be consistent for all S, T and Q values.

---

## dQdy

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dQdy	Texture	0x83E8	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
n...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

---

Notes: The register holds the Y gradient value for the Q texture coordinate. The format is 32 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers. The binary point is at an arbitrary location, but must be consistent for all S, T and Q values.

---

## dQdyDom

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dQdyDom	Texture	0x83C8	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
n...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

---

Notes: Sets the Y derivative dominant for the Q parameter for texture map interpolation. Expressed in 32 bit 2's complement fixed point, binary point arbitrary but must be consistent for all S, T and Q values.

---

## DrawLine0

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DrawLine0	Delta	0x9318	Bitfield

*Command*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0..15	X	✗	✓	x	2's complement
16..31	Y	✗	✓	x	2's complement

- 
- Notes:
- Initiates a line (between V0 and V1) set up and render. *DrawLine2D01* and *DrawLine2D10* commands have identical behaviour to *Drawline0* and *DrawLine1* and are only duplicated for efficient grouping in DMA.
  - LineCoord0* loads vertex store 0, *LineCoord1* loads vertex store 1. *DrawLine0* draws a line from vertex 0 to vertex1, *DrawLine1* draws a line from vertex 1 to vertex 0.
- 

## DrawLine1

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DrawLine01	Delta	0x9320	Bitfield
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0..15	X	✗	✓	x	2's complement
16..31	Y	✗	✓	x	2's complement

- 
- Notes:
- Initiates a line (between V1 and V0) set up and render. *DrawLine2D01* and *DrawLine2D10* commands have identical behaviour to *Drawline01* and *DrawLine10* and are only duplicated for efficient grouping in DMA.
  - LineCoord0* loads vertex store 0, *LineCoord1* loads vertex store 1. *DrawLine01* draws a line from vertex 0 to vertex1, *DrawLine10* draws a line from vertex 1 to vertex 0.
- 

## DrawLine2D01

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DrawLine2D01	Delta	0x9778	Bitfield
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0..15	X	✗	✓	x	2's complement
16..31	Y	✗	✓	x	2's complement

- 
- Notes:
- Initiates a line (between V0 and V1) set up and render. *DrawLine2D01* and *DrawLine2D10* commands have identical behaviour to *Drawline1* and *DrawLine1* and are only duplicated for efficient grouping in DMA.
  - LineCoord0* loads vertex store 0, *LineCoord1* loads vertex store 1. *DrawLine0* draws a line from vertex 0 to vertex1, *DrawLine1* draws a line from vertex 1 to vertex 0.
-

## DrawLine2D10

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DrawLine2D01	Delta	0x9768	Bitfield
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0..15	X	✗	✓	x	2's complement
16..31	Y	✗	✓	x	2's complement

- 
- Notes:
- Initiates a line (between V1 and V0) set up and render. *DrawLine2D01* and *DrawLine2D10* commands have identical behaviour to *DrawLine0* and *DrawLine1* and are only duplicated for efficient grouping in DMA.
  - LineCoord0 loads vertex store 0, *LineCoord1* loads vertex store 1. *DrawLine0* draws a line from vertex 0 to vertex1, *DrawLine1* draws a line from vertex 1 to vertex 0.
- 

## DrawPoint

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DrawPoint	Delta	0x9330	Bitfield
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	AreaStipple Enable	✗	✓	x	Area stippling enable
1	LineStipple Enable	✗	✓	x	Line stippling enable.
2	ResetLine Stipple	✗	✓	x	Reset line stipple counters
3	FastFillEnable	✗	✓	x	Enable span fills
4, 5	Unused	0	0	x	
6, 7	Primitive Type	✗	✓		Select primitive type: 0 = Line      1 = Trapezoid
8	Antialiase Enable	✗	✓		Enables antialiasing
9	Antialiasing Quality	✗	✓		Set (=1) sub pixel resolution to 8x8 Reset (=0) sub pixel resolution to 4x4.
10	UsePoint Table	✗	✓		When this bit and the AntialiasingEnable are set, the dx values used to move from one scanline to the next are derived from the Point Table.
11	SyncOnBit Mask	✗	✓		See <i>Render command</i> for details

12	SyncOnHost Data	✗	✓		When this bit is set a fragment is produced only when one of the following registers have been received from the host: <i>Depth</i> , <i>Stencil</i> , <i>Color</i> or <i>FBData</i> , <i>FBSourceData</i>
13	TextureEnable	✗	✓	x	Enables texturing of the fragments produced during rasterisation.
14	FogEnable	✗	✓	x	Enables fogging of the fragments produced during rasterisation. Note that the Fog Unit must be suitably enabled as well for any fogging to occur.
15	Coverage Enable	✗	✓	x	Enables the coverage value produced as part of the antialiasing to weight the alpha value in the alpha test unit.
16	SubPixel Correction Enable	✗	✓	x	Enables the sub pixel correction of the color, depth, fog and texture values at the start of a scanline.
17	Reserved	0	0	x	Reserved
18	SpanOperation	✗	✓	x	Indicates the writes are to use the constant color found in the previous <i>FBBlockColor</i> register.
19...26	Reserved	✗	✗	x	Reserved
27	FBSourceRead Enable	✗	✓	x	Enables source buffer reads to be done in the Framebuffer Read Unit.

Notes: Initiates point set up and render. *Command* - data field duplicates the Render command – for details see the *Render* command description.

## DrawTriangle

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DrawTriangle	Delta	0x9308	Bitfield

*Command*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	AreaStipple Enable	✗	✓	x	Area stippling enable
1	LineStipple Enable	✗	✓	x	Line stippling enable.
2	ResetLine Stipple	✗	✓	x	Reset line stipple counters
3	FastFillEnable	✗	✓	x	Enable span fills
4, 5	Unused	0	0	x	
6, 7	Primitive Type	✗	✓		Select primitive type: 0 = Line      1 = Trapezoid
8	Antialias Enable	✗	✓		Enables antialiasing
9	Antialiasing Quality	✗	✓		Set (=1) sub pixel resolution to 8x8 Reset (=0) sub pixel resolution to 4x4.

10	UsePoint Table	✗	✓		When this bit and the AntialiasingEnable are set, the dx values used to move from one scanline to the next are derived from the Point Table.
11	SyncOnBit Mask	✗	✓		See <i>Render command</i> for details
12	SyncOnHost Data	✗	✓		When this bit is set a fragment is produced only when one of the following registers have been received from the host: <i>Depth, Stencil, Color</i> or <i>FBData, FBSourceData</i>
13	TextureEnable	✗	✓	x	Enables texturing of the fragments produced during rasterisation.
14	FogEnable	✗	✓	x	Enables fogging of the fragments produced during rasterisation. Note that the Fog Unit must be suitably enabled as well for any fogging to occur.
15	Coverage Enable	✗	✓	x	Enables the coverage value produced as part of the antialiasing to weight the alpha value in the alpha test unit.
16	SubPixel Correction Enable	✗	✓	x	Enables the sub pixel correction of the color, depth, fog and texture values at the start of a scanline.
17	Reserved	0	0	x	Reserved
18	SpanOperation	✗	✓	x	Indicates the writes are to use the constant color found in the previous <i>FBBlockColor</i> register.
19...26	Reserved	✗	✗	x	Reserved
27	FBSourceRead Enable	✗	✓	x	Enables source buffer reads to be done in the Framebuffer Read Unit.

Notes: Initiates a triangle set up and render. P3 Delta unit only.. *Command* - data field duplicates the Render command – for details see the *Render* command description.

## dRdx

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dRdx	Color DDA	0x8788	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: Used to set the X derivative for the Red value for the interior of a trapezoid when in Gouraud shading mode. The format is 24 bit 2's complement 9.15 fixed point numbers.



## dRdyDom

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dRdyDom	Color	0x8790	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: This register is used to set the Y derivative dominant for the Red value along a line, or for the dominant edge of a trapezoid, when in Gouraud shading mode. The value is in 2's complement 9.15 fixed point format.

## dS1dx

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dS1dx	Texture	0x8408	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
n...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

Notes: dS1dx holds the X gradient value for the S1 texture coordinate. The format is 32 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers. The binary point is at an arbitrary location, but must be consistent for all S1, T1 and Q1 values.

## dS1dyDom

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dS1dyDom	Texture	0x8410	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Fraction	✓	✓	x	

n...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	
--------	---------	---	---	---	--

Notes: The dominant edge gradient of the texture S1 parameter. The format is 32 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers. The value is in 2's complement fixed point format. The binary point is at an arbitrary location, but must be consistent for all S1, T1 and Q1 values.

## dSdx

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DSdx	Texture	0x8390	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
n...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

Notes: Sets the X derivative for the S parameter for texture map interpolation. The value is in 2's complement fixed point format. The binary point is at an arbitrary location, but must be consistent for all S, T and Q values.

## dSdy

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DSdy	Texture	0x83D8	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
n...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

Notes: The register holds the Y gradient value for the S texture coordinate. The format is 32 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers. The binary point is at an arbitrary location, but must be consistent for all S, T and Q values.

## dSdyDom

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DSdyDom	Texture	0x8398	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
n...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

---

Notes: Sets the Y derivative dominant for the S parameter for texture map interpolation. Expressed in 2's complement fixed point, binary point arbitrary but must be consistent for all S, T and Q values.

---

## dT1dx

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DT1dx	Texture	0x8420	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
n...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

---

Notes: dT1dx holds the X gradient value for the T1 texture coordinate. The format is 32 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers. The binary point is at an arbitrary location but must be consistent for all S1, T1 and Q1 values.

---

## dT1dyDom

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DT1dyDom	Texture	0x8428	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
n...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

---

Notes: The dominant edge gradient of the texture T1 parameter. The format is 32 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers. The value is in 2's complement fixed point format. The binary point is at an arbitrary location, but must be consistent for all S1, T1 and Q1 values.

---

## dTdx

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dTdx	Texture	0x83A8	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
n...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

---

Notes: Sets the X derivative for the T parameter for texture map interpolation. The value is in 32 bit 2's complement fixed point format. The binary point is at an arbitrary location, but must be consistent for all S, T and Q values.

---

## dTdy

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dTdy	Texture	0x83E0	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
n...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

---

Notes: The register holds the Y gradient value for the T texture coordinate. The format is 32 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers. The binary point is at an arbitrary location, but must be consistent for all S, T and Q values.

---

## dTdyDom

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dTdyDom	Texture	0x83B0	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
n...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

---

Notes: Sets the Y derivative dominant for the T parameter for texture map interpolation. Expressed in 2's complement fixed point, binary point arbitrary but must be consistent for all S, T and Q values.

---

## dXDom

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Delta X Dominant	Rasterizer	0x8008	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Fraction	✓	✗	x	
16...31	Integer	✓	✗	x	

---

Notes: The gradient for the dominant edge held as a 16.16 fixed point 2s complement value. Value added when moving from one scanline (or sub scanline) to the next for the dominant edge in trapezoid filling. The register also holds the change in X when plotting lines. For Y major lines this will be some fraction (dx/ dy), otherwise it is normally  $\pm 1.0$ , depending on the required scanning direction.

---

## dXSub

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Delta X Subordinate	Rasterizer	0x8018	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Fraction	✓	✗	x	
16...31	Integer	✓	✗	x	

---

Notes: The gradient for the subordinate edge: the value added when moving from one scanline or sub scanline to the next for the subordinate edge in trapezoid filling. Two's complement fixed point 16.16 format.

---

## dY

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Delta Y	Rasterizer	0x8028	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Fraction	✓	✗	x	
16...31	Integer	✓	✗	x	

---

Notes: The change in Y between scanlines or sub-scanlines: the value added to Y to move from one scanline to the next. For X major lines this will be some fraction (dy/ dx), otherwise it is normally  $\pm 1.0$ , depending on the required scanning direction. Two's complement fixed point 16.16 format.

---

## dZdxL

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dZdxL	Fog	0x89C8	Fixed point pair

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Reserved	0	0	x	LSBs all 0
16...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	16bit LSB part of 32.16 fixed point value

Notes:  $dZdxL$  and  $dZdxU$  set the depth derivative per unit in X used in rendering trapezoids and/or for Fog when Fog mode is UseZ.  $dZdxU$  holds the 32 most significant bits, and  $dZdxL$  the least significant 16 bits. The value is in 2's complement 32.16 fixed point format.

## dZdxU

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dZdxU	Fog	0x89C0	Fixed point pair
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
32...63	dZdxU	✓	✓	x	32 bit integer

Notes:  $dZdxL$  and  $dZdxU$  set the depth derivative per unit in X used in rendering trapezoids and/or for Fog when Fog mode is UseZ.  $dZdxU$  holds the 32 most significant bits, and  $dZdxL$  the least significant 16 bits. The value is in 2's complement 32.16 fixed point format.

## dZdyDomL

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dZdyDomL	Fog	0x89D8	Fixed point pair
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Reserved	✗	✗	x	LSBs all 0
16...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	16bit LSB part or 32.16 value

Notes:  $dZdyDomL$  and  $dZdyDomU$  set the depth derivative per unit in Y along the dominant edge or along a line during trapezoid rendering when Fog mode is "UseZ".  $dZdyDomU$  holds the most significant bits, and the least significant bits.. The value is in 2's complement 32.16 fixed point format.

## dZdyDomU

Name	Type	Offset	Format
dZdyDomU	Fog	0x89D0	Fixed point pair

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
32..63	integer	✓	✓	x	32 bit integer part

---

Notes: *dZdyDomU* and *dZdyDomL* set the depth derivative per unit in Y for the dominant edge, or along a line. *dZdyDomU* holds the most significant bits, and *dZdyDomL* the least significant bits. The value is in 2's complement 32.16 fixed point format.

---

**EndOfFeedback**

Name	Type	Offset	Format
EndOfFeedback	Output	0x8FF8	unused
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	EndofFeedback	✗	✓	x	Command tag

---

Notes: DMA transfers to or from the P3 Host Out FIFO can use either a fixed count (where the precise amount of data is known) or a variable count (where the amount of data is unknown or undefined). EndofFeedback is used to terminate DMA variable-length mode transfers.

*Variable Count*

Typically, variable count mode is used for Context Dump or Run Length Encoded data. In this mode the Output DMA controller is placed in Feedback mode and continues to transfer data from the Host Out FIFO until it finds an EndOfFeedback tag.

The FilterMode register should be set up by setting bits 18 and 19 to allow both context data and tags through so tags and data inappropriate to this mode can be discarded and the EndOfFeedback tag can be identified. Bit 20 of the FilterMode register enables RLE data into the output FIFO. The Host Out FIFO does not need to be empty but this would be preferable.

The PCI FeedbackSelectCount register will hold the number of words written to memory when the Output DMA has finished. This method relieves the programmer from knowing beforehand how much context data will be saved.

---

**FBBlockColor**

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBBlockColor	Framebuffer	0x8AC8	integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Color	✓	✓	x	32 bit raw framebuffer format

Notes: Holds the color and optionally alpha value to write during span writes. The data is in raw framebuffer format and is automatically replicated up to 128 bits and loaded into `FBBlockColor[0...3]`. The local registers as well as the registers in the memory devices are updated. This color information is used for constant color transparent span fills or constant color opaque span fill for foreground pixels. Readback returns the data in `FBBlockColor0`.

## FBBlockColor [0] FBBlockColor [1] FBBlockColor [2] FBBlockColor [3]

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBBlockColor [0...3]	Framebuffer	0xB060, 0xB068, 0xB070, 0xB078	

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Color word 1	✓	✓	x	32 bit raw framebuffer value

Notes: These registers update the corresponding 32 bits of block color (in raw framebuffer format) in the local register and memory devices. This color information is used for constant color transparent span fills or constant color opaque span fill for foreground pixels. Use of the individual registers allows different colors for pattern fills, for example.

## FBBlockColorBack

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBBlockColorBack	Framebuffer	0xB0A0	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Color word	✓	✓	x	32 bit raw framebuffer format

Notes: Holds the color and optionally alpha value to write during span writes. The data is in raw framebuffer format and is automatically replicated up to 128 bits. The local registers, `FBBlockColorBack[0...3]` are updated. This color information is used for constant color transparent span fills or constant color opaque span fill for background pixels. Readback returns the data in `FBBlockColorBack0`.



## FBBlockColorBack [0]

## FBBlockColorBack [1]

## FBBlockColorBack [2]

## FBBlockColorBack [3]

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBBlockColorBack [0...3]	Framebuffer	0xB080, 0xB088, 0xB090, 0xB098	integer

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Color word 1	✓	✓	x	32 bit raw framebuffer value

Notes: These registers update the corresponding 32 bits of block color (in raw framebuffer format) in the local register. This color information is used for constant color transparent span fills or constant color opaque span fill for background pixels.

## FBColor

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBColor	Framebuffer	0x8A98	

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Reserved	0	✗	x	Reserved

Notes: Internal register used in image upload and processed as configured in FilterMode settings. This register should not be written to. It is documented solely to provide the tag name of the data returned through the Host Out FIFO. Format depends on the raw framebuffer organization and any reformatting which takes place in Color processing

## FBDestReadBufferAddr[0...3]

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBDestReadBufferAddr [0...3]	Framebuffer	0xAE80, 0xAE88, 0xAE90, 0xAE98	Integer

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Address	✓	✓	x	32 bit value

Notes: Holds the 32 bit base address of the four destination buffers in memory. The address is a byte address and should be aligned to the natural boundary for the selected pixel size.

## FBDestReadBufferOffset[0...3]

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBDestReadBufferOffset [0...3]	Framebuffer	0xAEA0, 0xAEA8, 0xAEB0, 0xAEB8	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	X offset	✓	✓	x	2's complement X offset
16...31	Y offset	✓	✓	x	2's complement Y offset

Notes: These registers hold the offset added to the fragment's coordinate for each destination buffer. The new coordinate is used for address calculations. This offset allows, for example, window relative coordinates to be converted into screen relative ones prior to patching (patching only works screen relative).

## FBData

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBSourceData	Framebuffer	0x8AA0	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...63	Mask	✓	✗	x	This message holds 64 bits of destination span data.

Notes:

## FBDestReadBufferWidth[0...3]

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBDestReadBufferWidth [0...3]	Framebuffer	0xAEC0, 0xAEC8, 0xAED0, 0xAED8	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...11	Width	✓	✓	x	12 bit width of buffer

Notes: Holds the width of each destination buffer. The width is held as a 12 bit unsigned integer so has the range 0...4095.

## FBDestReadEnables

### FBDestReadEnablesAnd

### FBDestReadEnablesOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBDestReadEnables	Framebuffer	0xAEE8	Bitfield
FBDestReadEnablesAnd	Framebuffer	0xAD20	Bitfield Logic Mask
FBDestReadEnablesOr	Framebuffer	0xAD28	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read <sup>13</sup>	Write	Reset	Description
0...3	E0 to E3E1 to E3	✓	✓	x	These bits are the Enable bits. Software assigns these to major modes which can be enabled or disabled (such as Alpha Blending) it wants the FB Read Unit to track so destination reads are automatically done when necessary. When a bit is 1 it is enabled.  E0...E3 are used for fragments.
4...7	E4 to E7	✓	✓	x	Used for spans
8...11	R0 to R3	✓	✓		These are Read bits. Software assigns these to operations within a major mode which require reads. For example the major mode would be Alpha Blending, but not all alpha blending option require the destination buffer to be read. When a bit is 1 a read is required.  R0...R3 are used for fragments.
12...15	R4 to R7	✓	✓	x	Used for spans
24...31	Reference Alpha	✓	✓	x	This is the alpha value used to disable reads when AlphaFiltering is enabled.

Notes: Monitors potential FB Read activity on up to 4 parameters assignable in software. E.g.:

E0 = Alpha Blend Enable

R0 = Set whenever an alpha blend mode requires a read

E1 = logically Enable

R1 = Set whenever a logical operation requires a read

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

<sup>13</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

## FBDestReadMode

## FBDestReadModeAnd

## FBDestReadModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBDestReadMode	Alpha Blend	0xAEE0	Bitfield
FBDestReadModeAnd	Alpha Blend	0xAC90	Bitfield Logic Mask
FBDestReadModeOr	Alpha Blend	0xAC98	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read 14	Write	Reset	Description
0	ReadEnable	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, causes fragments or spans to read from those buffers which are enabled (Enable[0...3] fields). If this bit is clear then no reads from any of the destination buffers are made.
1	Reserved	✗	✗	x	
2...4	Stripe Pitch	✓	✓	x	This field specifies the number of scanlines between the first scanline in a stripe and the first scanline in the next stripe. It would normally be set to number of RXs * StripeHeight. The options are:  0 = 1    4 = 16 1 = 2    5 = 32 2 = 4    6 = 64 3 = 8    7 = 128  This field will normally be set to zero for P3.
5...7	StripeHeight	✓	✓	x	This field specifies the number of scanlines in a stripe. The options are:  0 = 1    3 = 8 1 = 2    4 = 16 2 = 4  This field will normally be set to zero for P3.
8	Enable0	✓	✓	x	Enable reading from buffers 0. The ReadEnable bit must also be set.
9	Enable1	✓	✓	x	Enable reading from buffers 1.
10	Enable2	✓	✓	x	Enable reading from buffers 2.
11	Enable3	✓	✓	x	Enable reading from buffers 3.

<sup>14</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

12...13	Layout0	✓	✓	x	Selects the layout of the pixel data in memory for buffer 0. The options are:  0 = Linear 1 = Patch64 Color buffer 2 = Patch32_2 Large texture maps 3 = Patch2 Small texture maps  Note: 32_2 and Patch2 are not supported for span reads.
14...15	Layout1	✓	✓	x	Selects the layout of the pixel data in memory for buffer 1.
16...17	Layout2	✓	✓	x	Selects the layout of the pixel data in memory for buffer 2.
18...19	Layout3	✓	✓	x	Selects the layout of the pixel data in memory for buffer 3.
20 21 22 23	Origin0 Origin1 Origin2 Origin3	✓	✓	x	These fields selects where the window origin is for buffer 0...3 respectively. The options are:  0 = Top Left 1 = Bottom Left
24	Blocking	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, causes destination span reads to block to prevent reads and writes from overlapping (in time). Each span is read in full and then written. This is less efficient than streaming (bit is clear), but allows overlapping blits (spans overlap) without corruption. Note this does not need to be set if the destination read and write buffers are the same.
25	Reserved	0	0	x	
26	UseRead Enables	✓	✓	x	When this bits is set the enables in the FBDestReadEnables register are used to determine if a destination read is required. The ReadEnable bit must also be set and the corresponding buffer bits as well for a read to occur.
27	Alpha Filtering	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, compares the fragment's alpha value and if it is equal to the AlphaReference value (held in the FBReadEnables register) then no read is done. This is done to save memory bandwidth when the alpha blend mode is such that with the given alpha value the destination color doesn't contribute to the fragment's color.

Notes: The destination address calculation(s) are controlled by the FBDestReadMode register and the address is a function of X, Y, FBDestReadBufferAddr, FBDestReadBufferOffset, FBDestReadBufferWidth and PixelSize parameters. The Addr, Offset and Width are specified independently for each of the four possible write buffers.

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## FBHardwareWriteMask

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBHardwareWriteMask	Framebuffer	0x8AC0	
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Write mask	✓	✓	x	32 bit mask

Notes: This register holds the write mask used for all writes. When a bit is set the corresponding bit in each framebuffer word is set (enabled for writing). The masking is actually done in the memory devices so has zero impact on performance and doesn't require any reads.

- The hardware write mask applies only where the memory devices (i.e. SGRAM) are used. Where it is not supported, this register should not be written to.
- Where hardware writemask is supported and used, the software writemask must be disabled by setting all bits to 1.
- If the framebuffer is used in 8bit packed mode the hardware writemask must be 8 bits wide and replicated to all four bytes of this register.

## FBSoftwareWriteMask

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBSoftwareWriteMask	Framebuffer	0x8820	int
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Write mask	✓	✓	x	32 bit mask

Notes: Contains the software writemask for the framebuffer.

- If a bit is set (=1) then the corresponding bit in the framebuffer is enabled for writing.
- If hardware writemasking is implemented then the software writemask must be disabled by setting all bits to 1.
- Framebuffer destination reads should be enabled if the write mask is *not* set to all ones.

## FBSourceData

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBSourceData	Framebuffer	0x8AA8	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...63	Mask	✓	✗	x	This message hold the 32 bits of source pixel data when generated by an active step. When generated for span masking it holds 64 bits of source span data.

---

Notes:

---

## FBSourceReadBufferAddr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBSourceReadBufferAddr	Framebuffer	0xAF08	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Address	✓	✓	x	32 bit value

---

Notes: This register holds the 32 bit base address of the source buffer in memory. The address is a byte address and should be aligned to the natural boundary for the selected pixel size.

---

## FBSourceReadBufferOffset

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBDestReadBufferOffset	Framebuffer	0xAF10	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	X offset	✓	✓	x	2's complement X offset
16...31	Y offset	✓	✓	x	2's complement Y offset

---

Notes: These registers hold the offsets added to the fragment's coordinate for each destination buffer. The new coordinate is used for address calculations. This offset allows, for example, window relative coordinates to be converted into screen relative ones prior to patching (patching only works screen relative).

---

## FBSourceReadBufferWidth

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBSourceReadBufferWidth	Framebuffer	0xAF18	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...11	Width	✓	✓	x	12 bit buffer width

Notes: This register holds the width of the source buffer. The width is held as a 12 bit unsigned integer so has the range 0...4095.

## FBSourceReadMode FBSourceReadModeAnd FBSourceReadModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBSourceReadMode	Framebuffer	0xAF00	Bitfield
FBSourceReadModeAnd	Framebuffer	0xACA0	Bitfield
FBSourceReadModeOr	Framebuffer	0xACA8	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read 15	Write	Reset	Description
0	ReadEnable	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, causes fragments or spans to read from the source buffer providing they are enabled in the <i>Render command</i> (using the FBSourceReadEnable bit, bit 27). If this bit is clear then no source reads are made.
1	Reserved	✗	✗	x	
2...4	StripePitch	✓	✓	x	This field specifies the number of scanlines between the first scanline in a stripe and the first scanline in the next stripe. It would normally be set to number of RXs * StripeHeight. The options are:  0 = 1    4 = 16 1 = 2    5 = 32 2 = 4    6 = 64 3 = 8    7 = 128  This field will normally be set to zero for P3.
5...7	Stripe Height	✓	✓	x	This field specifies the number of scanlines in a stripe. The options are:  0 = 1    3 = 8 1 = 2    4 = 16 2 = 4  This field will normally be set to zero for P3.

<sup>15</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only



8...9	Layout	✓	✓	x	<p>This field selects the layout of the pixel data in memory for buffer 0...3 respectively. The options are:</p> <p>0 = Linear</p> <p>1 = Patch64 Color buffer</p> <p>2 = Patch32_2 Large texture maps</p> <p>3 = Patch2 Small texture maps</p> <p>Note Patch32_2 and Patch2 are not supported for span reads.</p>
10	Origin	✓	✓	x	<p>This field selects where the window origin is. The options are:</p> <p>0 = Top Left</p> <p>1 = Bottom Left</p>
11	Blocking	✓	✓	x	<p>This bit, when set, causes source span reads to block to prevent reads and writes from overlapping (in time). Each span is read in full and then written. This is less efficient than streaming (bit is clear), but allows overlapping blits (spans overlap) without corruption.</p>
12	Reserved	✗	✗	x	
13	UseTexel Coord	✓	✓	x	<p>This bit, when set, allows the texel coordinate generated in the Texture Read Unit to be used instead of the fragments X, Y coordinate as part of the source address calculation. The Texture Read Unit must also be set up as appropriate, although failure to do so will not cause a chip hang. This bit should not be set when span reads are done. This is useful for stretch blits when the source is the framebuffer.</p>
14	WrapX Enable	✓	✓	x	<p>This bit, when set, causes the X coordinate to be wrapped. The wrapping is done on power of two pixel boundaries as defined in the WrapX field. When span reads are used the wrapping point must be a multiple of 16 bytes so smaller patterns must be replicated in X to be this width. Normal pixel reads do not suffer from this restriction.</p>
15	WrapY Enable	✓	✓	x	<p>This bit, when set, causes the Y coordinate to be wrapped. The wrapping is done on power of two pixel boundaries as defined in the WrapY field.</p>
16...19	WrapX	✓	✓	x	<p>This field defines the mask to use for X wrapping. The options are:</p> <p>0...9 mask = <math>2^{(\text{WrapX} + 1)} - 1</math></p> <p>10...15 mask = 0xffff</p>
20...23	WrapY				<p>This field defines the mask to use for Y wrapping. The options are:</p> <p>0...9 mask = <math>2^{(\text{WrapY} + 1)} - 1</math></p> <p>10...15 mask = 0xffff</p>

24	External Source Data				This bit, when set, indicates that even though source reads are disabled source data is being provided from an external source. This will be data downloaded by the host (using the Color command) or from the LUT. This data is interleaved with the destination data as if the source data had really been read from memory. This is important for span logical op processing when the source data is <i>not</i> from memory.
25...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: Distinct source reads are still needed when a source image is to be blended or logically combined into the destination buffer or buffers.

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## FBWriteBufferAddr[0...3]

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBWriteBufferAddr[0...3]	Framebuffer	0xB000, 0xB008, 0xB010, 0xB018	Integer

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Address	✓	✓	x	32 bit value

Notes: These registers holds the 32 bit base addresses of the four buffers in memory. The address is a byte address and should be aligned to the natural boundary for the selected pixel size

## FBWriteBufferOffset[0...3]

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBWriteBufferOffset[0...3]	Framebuffer	0xB020, 0xB028, 0xB030, 0xB038	Integer

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	X offset	✓	✓	x	2's complement X offset
16...31	Y offset	✓	✓	x	2's complement Y offset

Notes: These registers hold the offset added to the fragment's coordinate for each buffer. The new coordinate is used for address calculations. This offset allows, for example, window relative coordinates to be converted into screen relative ones prior to patching (patching only works screen relative).

## FBWriteBufferWidth[0...3]

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBWriteBufferWidth[0...3]	Framebuffer	0xB040, 0xB048, 0xB050, 0xB058	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...11	Width	✓	✓	x	12 bit width of buffer

Notes: These registers hold the width of each buffer. The width is held as a 12 bit unsigned integer so has the range 0...4095

## FBWriteMode FBWriteModeAnd FBWriteModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FBWriteMode	Alpha Blend	0x8AB8	Bitfield
FBWriteMode And	Alpha Blend	0xACF0	Bitfield Logic Mask
FBWriteMode Or	Alpha Blend	0xACF8	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read 16	Write	Reset	Description
0	WriteEnable	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, causes fragment or spans to write to the buffer 0, or if multi-reads in FB Read then write are done to the corresponding buffers which were read. If this bit is clear then no writes to any buffer are made. Note that the Enable[0...3] bits are ignored unless Replicate is also set.
1...3	reserved	✓	✓	x	
4	Replicate	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, causes each fragment or span to be written into all the enabled buffers. It should not be set if multi-buffer reads are enabled in FB Read Mode.

<sup>16</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

5	OpaqueSpan	✓	✓	x	<p>This field determines how constant color spans are written (recall the Render command selects between constant color or variable color spans). The options are:</p> <p>0 = Transparent</p> <p>1 = Opaque</p> <p>Transparent spans just use one color for the foreground pixels and the background pixels are not written. Opaque spans write to foreground and background pixels using <i>FBBlockColor</i> for the foreground pixels and <i>FBBlockColorBack</i> for the background pixels.</p>
6...8	StripePitch	✓	✓	x	<p>This field specifies the number of scanlines between the first scanline in a stripe and the first scanline in the next stripe. It would normally be set to number of RXs * StripeHeight. The options are:</p> <p>0 = 1    4 = 16</p> <p>1 = 2    5 = 32</p> <p>2 = 4    6 = 64</p> <p>3 = 8    7 = 128</p> <p>This field will normally be set to 0 for P3.</p>
9...11	StripeHeight	✓	✓	x	<p>This field specifies the number of scanlines in a stripe. The options are:</p> <p>0 = 1    3 = 8</p> <p>1 = 2    4 = 16</p> <p>2 = 4</p> <p>This field will normally be set to 0 for P3.</p>
12 13 14 15	Enable0 Enable1 Enable2 Enable3	✓	✓	x	<p>These bits, when set, enable writes to buffer 0...3 respectively during replication. The WriteEnable bit must also be set.</p>
16...17 18...19 20...21 22...23	Layout0 Layout1 Layout2 Layout3	✓	✓	x	<p>These fields select the layout of the pixel data in memory for buffer 0...3 respectively. The options are:</p> <p>0 = Linear</p> <p>1 = Patch64    Color buffer</p> <p>2 = Patch32_2 Large texture maps</p> <p>3 = Patch2    Small texture maps</p>
24 25 26 27	Origin0 Origin1 Origin2 Origin3	✓	✓	x	<p>These fields select where the window origin is for buffer 0...3 respectively. The options are:</p> <p>0 = Top Left</p> <p>1 = Bottom Left</p>
28...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: The Framebuffer is responsible for:

- Managing the updates to up to 4 memory buffers,

- Calculating the write address(es) of the fragment in the memory,
- Combining multiple fragments in the same memory word,
- Calculating the write addresses of the spans in the memory,
- Aligning span data and issuing multiple normal writes,
- Implementing transparent or opaque fills,
- Dispatch the addresses and data/mask to the Memory Controller .

The FBWriteMode command controls write operations.

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## FeedbackX

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FeedbackX	Output	0x8F88	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Runlength	✗	✓	x	32 bit integer value

Notes: This tag is used to hold the run length when run length encoding of image data is enabled.

## FeedbackY

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FeedbackY	Output	0x8F90	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Runlength	✓	✓	x	32 bit integer value

Notes: This tag is used to hold the run length when run length encoding of image data is enabled.

## FillBackgroundColor

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FillBackgroundColor	2DSetup	0x8330	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Background Color	✗	✓	x	32 bit integer

Notes: *FillBackgroundColor* is an alias for the *BackGroundColor* register. With *ForegroundColor*, holds the foreground and background color values. A background pixel is a pixel whose corresponding bit in the color mask is zero. The color format is in the raw framebuffer format and 8 or 16 bit pixels are automatically replicated to fill the 32 bits of register.

## FillConfig2D0 FillConfig2D1

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FillConfig2D0	2DSetup	0x8338	Bitfield
FillConfig2D1	2DSetup	0x8360	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	Opaque Span	✗	✓	x	In <i>RasterizerMode</i> , <i>AreaStippleMode</i> , <i>LogicalOpMode</i> , <i>FBWriteMode</i> , <i>TextureReadMode</i> .
1	MultiRXBlit	✗	✓	x	<i>RasterizerMode</i> , <i>ScissorMode</i>
2	UserScissorEnable	✗	✓	x	<i>ScissorMode</i>
3	FBDestReadEnable	✗	✓	x	In <i>FBDestReadMode</i> bit 3 = (ReadEnable)
4	AlphaBlendEnable	✗	✓	x	In <i>AlphaBlendColorMode</i> and <i>AlphaBlendAlphaMode</i> . bit 4 = AlphaBlendEnable (Enable)
5	DitherEnable	✗	✓	x	In <i>DitherMode</i> . bit 5 = DitherEnable (Enable)
6	ForegroundLogicalOpEnable	✗	✓	x	In <i>LogicalOpMode</i> . bit 6 = ForegroundLogicalOpEnable (Enable)
7...10	ForegroundLogicalOp	✗	✓	x	In <i>LogicalOpMode</i> . Bits 7-10 = ForegroundLogicalOp (LogicOp)
11	BackgroundLogicalOpEnable	✗	✓	x	In <i>LogicalOpMode</i> . Bit 11 = BackgroundLogicalOpEnable (Background En.)
12...15	BackgroundLogicalOp	✗	✓	x	In <i>LogicalOpMode</i> . Bits 12-15 = BackgroundLogicalOp
16	UseConstantSource	✗	✓	x	In <i>LogicalOpMode</i> . bit 16 = UseConstantSource

17	FBWriteEnable	✗	✓	x	In <i>FBWriteMode</i> : bit 17 = FBWriteEnable (WriteEnable)
18	Blocking	✗	✓	x	In <i>FBSourceReadMode</i> : bit 18 = Blocking
19	ExternalSourceData	✗	✓	x	In <i>FBSourceReadMode</i> : bit 19 = ExternalSourceData
20	LUTModeEnable	✗	✓	x	In <i>LUTMode</i> : bit 20 = Enable
21...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: *FillConfig2D0* and *FillConfig2D1* are aliases for the *Config2D* register. This register updates the mode registers in multiple units as shown. The name in brackets is the field name in the corresponding mode register, if different to the field name for the *Config2D* command. Also note that bit 0 affects several mode registers.

## FillFBDestReadBufferAddr0

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FillFBDestReadBufferAddr0	Framebuffer	0x8310	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Address	✗	✓	x	32 bit value

Notes: An alias for *FBDestReadBufferAddr0*, this register holds the 32 bit base address of the destination buffer in memory. The address is a byte address and should be aligned to the natural boundary for the selected pixel size.

## FillFBSourceReadBufferAddr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FillFBSourceReadBufferAddr	2DSetup	0x8308	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Address	✗	✓	x	32 bit value

Notes: This register is an alias for *FBSourceReadBufferAddr* and holds the 32 bit base address of the source buffer in memory. The address is a byte address and should be aligned to the natural boundary for the selected pixel size.

## FillFBSourceReadBufferOffset0

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FillFBDestReadBufferOffset0	2DSetup	0x8340	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	X offset	✓	✓	x	2's complement X offset
16...31	Y offset	✓	✓	x	2's complement Y offset

Notes: Aliasing the *FillFBDestReadBufferOffset0* register, this register holds the offset added to the fragment's coordinate for each destination buffer. The new coordinate is used for address calculations. This offset allows, for example, window relative coordinates to be converted into screen relative ones prior to patching (patching only works screen relative).

## FillFBWriteBufferAddr0

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FillFBWriteBuffer Addr0	2DSetup	0x8300	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Address	✗	✓	x	32 bit value

Notes: Aliasing for the *FBWriteBufferAddr0* registers, this register holds the 32 bit base addresses of the buffer in memory. The address is a byte address and should be aligned to the natural boundary for the selected pixel size

## FillForegroundColor0

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FillForegroundColor0	2DSetup	0x8328	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Foreground Color	✗	✓	x	32 bit integer

Notes: This registers is an alias for the *ForegroundColor* register. With *BackgroundColor*, holds the foreground and background color values. The color format is in the raw framebuffer format and 8 or 16 bit pixels are automatically replicated to fill the 32 bits of register.



## FillForegroundColor1

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FillForegroundColor1	2DSetup	0x8358	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Foreground Color	✗	✓	x	32 bit integer

Notes: This register is an alias for the *ForegroundColor* register. With *BackgroundColor*, holds the foreground and background color values. The color format is in the raw framebuffer format and 8 or 16 bit pixels are automatically replicated to fill the 32 bits of register.

## FillGlyphPosition

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FillGlyphPosition	2DSetup	0x8368	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	X offset	✗	✓	x	2's complement X coordinate
16...31	Y offset	✗	✓	x	2's complement Y coordinate

Notes: This register is an alias for the *GlyphPosition* register. It defines the glyph origin for use by the *Render2Dglyph* command.

## FillRectanglePosition

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FillRectanglePosition	2DSetup	0x8348	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	X offset	✗	✓	x	2's complement X coordinate
16...31	Y offset	✗	✓	x	2's complement Y coordinate

Notes: This is an alias for the *RectanglePosition* register. It defines the rectangle origin for use by the *Render2D* command.

## FillRender2D

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FillRender2D	2DSetup	0x8350	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...11	Width	✗	✓	x	Specifies the width of the rectangle in pixels. Its range is 0...4095.
12...13	Operation	✗	✓	x	This two bits field is encoded as follows: 0 = Normal 1 = SyncOnHostData 2 = SyncOnBitMask 3 = PatchOrderRendering  The SyncOnHostData and SyncOnBitMask settings just set the corresponding bit in the Render command. PatchOrderRendering decomposes the input rectangle in to a number of smaller rectangels to make better use of the page structure of patched memory (see later).
14	FBReadSource	✗	✓	x	This bit sets the FBReadSourceEnable bit in the Render command.
15	SpanOperation	✗	✓	x	This bit sets the SpanOperation bit in the Render command.
16...27	Height	✗	✓	x	Specifies the height of the rectangle in pixels. Its range is 0...4095.
28	IncreasingX	✗	✓	x	This bit, when set, specifies the rasterisation is to be done in increasing X direction.
29	IncreasingY	✗	✓	x	This bit, when set, specifies the rasterisation is to be done in increasing Y direction.
30	AreaStipple	✗	✓	x	This bit sets the AreaStippleEnable bit in the Render command.
31	Texture	✗	✓	x	This bit sets the TextureEnable bit in the Render command.

Notes: This command starts a rectangle being rendered from the origin given by the RectanglePosition register.

## FillScissorMaxXY

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FillScissorMaxXY	2DSetup	0x8320	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description

0...15	X coordinate	✗	✓	x	2's complement fixed point X coordinate
16...31	Y coordinate	✗	✓	x	2's complement fixed point Y coordinate

Notes: This register is an alias for ScissorMaxXY. It holds the maximum XY scissor coordinate - i.e. the rectangle corner farthest from the screen origin.

## FillScissorMinXY

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FillScissorMinXY	2DSetup	0x8318	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	X coordinate	✗	✓	x	2's complement fixed point X coordinate
16...31	Y coordinate	✗	✓	x	2's complement fixed point Y coordinate

Notes: This register is an alias for the *ScissorMinXY* register. It holds the minimum XY scissor coordinate - i.e. the rectangle corner closest to the screen origin.

## FilterMode FilterModeAnd FilterModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FilterMode	Output	0x8C00	Bitfield
FilterModeAnd	Output	0xAD00	Bitfield Logic Mask
FilterModeOr	Output	0xAD08	Bitfield Logic Mask
<i>Control registers</i>			

Bits	Name	Read <sup>17</sup>	Write	Reset	Description
0...3	Reserved	✓	✓	x	Reserved for diagnostic use – set to 0
4	LBDepthTag	✓	✓	x	When set allows the <i>LBDepth</i> tag to be written into the output FIFO.
5	LBDepthData	✓	✓	x	When set allows the data upload from the Depth buffer to be written into the output FIFO.
6	StencilTag	✓	✓	x	When set allows the <i>LBStencil</i> tag to be written into the output FIFO.
7	StencilData	✓	✓	x	When set allows the data upload from the Stencil buffer to be written into the output FIFO.
8	FBColorTag	✓	✓	x	When set allows the <i>FBColor</i> tag to be written into the output FIFO.

<sup>17</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

9	FBColorData	✓	✓	x	When set allows the data upload from the framebuffer to be written into the output FIFO.
10	SyncTag	✓	✓	x	When set allows Sync tag to be written into the output FIFO.
11	SyncData	✓	✓	x	When set allows the Sync data to be written into the output FIFO.
12	StatisticsTag	✓	✓	x	When set allows the <i>PickResult</i> , <i>MaxHitRegion</i> and <i>MinHitRegion</i> tags to be written into the output FIFO.
13	StatisticsData	✓	✓	x	When set allows the <i>PickResult</i> , <i>MaxHitRegion</i> and <i>MinHitRegion</i> data to be written into the output FIFO.
14	RemainderTag	✓	✓	x	When set allows any tags not covered by the categories in this table to be written into the output FIFO.
15	RemainderData	✓	✓	x	When set allows any data not covered by the categories in this table to be written into the output FIFO.
16...17	ByteSwap	✓	✓		This field controls the byte swapping of the data field when it is written into the output FIFO. The options are:  0 = ABCD (i.e. no swap) 1 = BADC 2 = CDAB 3 = DCBA
18	ContextTag	✓	✓	x	When set allows the <i>ContextData</i> and <i>EndOfFeedback</i> tags to be written into the output FIFO.
19	ContextData	✓	✓	x	When set allows the <i>ContextData</i> and <i>EndOfFeedback</i> data to be written into the output FIFO.
20	RunLength Encode Data	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, will write run length encoded data into the host out FIFO.
21...31	Unused	0	0	x	

✓

✓

Notes: This register can only be updated if the *Security* register is set to 0.

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## FlushSpan

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FlushSpan	Rasterizer <i>Command</i>	0x8060	Tag

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Reserved	✗	0	x	Reserved for future use

---

Notes: Causes any partial sub scanlines to be written out - command used when antialiasing to force rasterization of any remaining subscanlines in a primitive.

---

## FlushWriteCombining

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FlushWriteCombining	Input	0x8910	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Reserved	✗	✓	x	32 bit value

---

Notes:

---

## FogColor

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FogColor	Fog	0x8698	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	Red	✓	✓	x	Red
8...15	Green	✓	✓	x	Green
16...23	Blue	✓	✓	x	Blue
24...31	Reserved	0	0	x	Reserved

---

Notes: This register holds the fog color to interpolate with.

---

## FogMode FogModeAnd FogModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FogMode	Fog	0x8690	Bitfield
FogModeAnd	Fog	0xAC10	Bitfield Logic Mask
FogModeOr	Fog	0xAC18	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read 18	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, and qualified by the FogEnable bit in the <i>Render</i> command causes the current fragment color to be modified by the fog coefficient and background color.
1	ColorMode	✓	✓	x	This bit selects the color mode. The two options are: 0 = RGB. The RGB fog equation is used. 1 = CI. The Color Index fog equation is used.
2	Table	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, causes the Fog Index to be mapped via the FogTable before it controls the blending between the fragment's color and the fog color, otherwise the DDA value is used directly.
3	UseZ	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, causes the DDA to be loaded with the Z DDA values instead of the Fog DDA values. It also adjusts the clamping of the DDA output.
4...8	ZShift	✓	✓	x	This field specifies the amount the (z from DDA + zBias) is right shifted by before it is clamped against 255 and the bottom 8 bits used as the fog index. This should also take into account the number of depth bits there are.
9	InvertFI	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, inverts the fog index before it is used to interpolate between the fragment's color and the fog color. This is usually 0 when fog values are used and 1 for Z values. Fog values are set up so they decrease with increasing depth and obviously Z values increase with increasing depth.
10...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## FogTable[0...15] FogTable[16...31] FogTable[32...47] FogTable[48...63]

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FogTable[0..15]	Fog	0xB100...B178	Bitfield
FogTable[16...31]	Fog	0xB180...B1F8	Bitfield
FogTable[32...47]	Fog	0xB200...B278	Bitfield
FogTable[48...63]	Fog	0xB280...B2F8	Bitfield

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
------	------	------	-------	-------	-------------

<sup>18</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

0...7		✓	✓	x	Fog index at tag +0
8...15		✓	✓	x	Fog index at tag +1
16...23		✓	✓	x	Fog index at tag +2
24...31		✓	✓	x	Fog index at tag +3

Notes: The fog index extracted from the DDA (either as a fog or z value as outlined above) can be used directly to control the blend, or it can be mapped via a table so some non-linear transfer function can be used.

The fog table is organised as 256 x 8 so the 8 bit input fog index is mapped to an 8 bit output fog index. The fog table is loaded by the FogTable0...FogTable63 registers and each holds 4 fog values at a time. FogTable0, byte 0 loads the mapping for fog index 0, byte 1 for fog index 1, etc..

The fog table is enabled by the Table bit in FogMode and is independent of how the initial fog index is generated

## ForegroundColor

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ForegroundColor	LogicOps	0xB0C0	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Foreground Color	✓	✓	x	32 bit integer

Notes: With BackgroundColor, holds the foreground and background color values. The color format is in the raw framebuffer format and 8 or 16 bit pixels are automatically replicated to fill the 32 bits of register.

## FStart

Name	Type	Offset	Format
FStart	Fog	0x86A0	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...21	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
22...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

Notes: Fog Coefficient start value. The value is in 2's complement 10.22 fixed point format.

## GIDMode

## GIDModeAnd

## GIDModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
GIDMode	Localbuffer	0xB538	Bitfield
GIDMode And	Localbuffer	0x B5B0	Bitfield Logic Mask
GIDMode Or	Localbuffer	0x B5B8	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read 19	Write	Reset	Description
0	Fragment Enable	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, causes GID testing to occur on fragments. If the test fails then the fragment is discarded
1	Span Enable	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, allows the span pixel mask to be modified by GID testing each pixel. The mask is modified to disable those pixels which fail the test.
2...5	Compare Value	✓	✓	x	This field holds the 4 bit GID value to compare against. Unused bits (where the GID width in the local buffer format is less than 4 bits) should be set to zero.
6...7	Compare Mode	✓	✓	x	This field holds the comparison modes available for use during GID testing. The options are:  0 = Always pass 1 = Never pass (i.e. always fail) 2 = Pass when local buffer gid == CompareValue 3 = Pass when local buffer gid != CompareValue
8...9	Replace Mode	✓	✓	x	This field specifies the replacement mode. This is independent of the FragmentEnable bit (except when the replacement depends on the outcome of the GID test). The options are:  0 = Always replace 1 = Never replace 2 = Replace on GID test pass. 3 = Replace on GID test fails
10...13	Replace Value	✓	✓	x	This field holds the 4 bit GID value to replace the value read from the local buffer, if the replace mode is satisfied.
13...31	Reserved	0	0	x	Reserved

Notes: This register defines the Localbuffer GID operation.

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the

<sup>19</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only



---

former mode before replacing it.

---

## GlyphData

Name	Type	Offset	Format
GlyphData	2DSetup	0xB660	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Packed data	✓	✓	x	Glyph data byte stream

Notes: A byte stream of glyph data (packed four to a word) can be downloaded and automatically chopped up and padded to the necessary width for the texture units to use as a bitmap. For example a glyph with a width between 17 and 24 pixels will be sent down as a stream of bytes and each triplet of bytes will be padded with zero and sent to be written into memory. If the input words have their bytes labelled:

First word: DCBA

Second word: HGFE

Then the output words send on to the rasterizer are:

First word: 0CBA

Second word: 0FED

---

## GlyphPosition

Name	Type	Offset	Format
GlyphPosition	2DSetup	0xB608	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	X offset	✓	✓	x	2's complement X coordinate
16...31	Y offset	✓	✓	x	2's complement Y coordinate

Notes: This register defines the glyph origin for use by the Render2DGlyph command. This register is updated by the Render2DGlyph command and the updated values will be read back or context dumped.

---

## GStart

Name	Type	Offset	Format
GStart	Color	0x8798	Fixed point number
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

---

Notes: Used to set the initial Green value for a vertex when in Gouraud shading mode. The value is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format.

---

## HeadPhysicalPageAllocation[0...3]

Name	Type	Offset	Format
HeadPhysicalPageAllocation [0...3]	Framebuffer	0xB480	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Address	✓	✓	x	16 bit integer value from 0 to 65535

---

Notes: These registers hold the head page for memory pools 0...3. This is usually the most recently referenced physical page in the pool of the working set. The range of physical pages is 0...65535

---

## HostinDMAAddr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
DMAAddr	Input	0x8938	Bitfield

Control Register

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...1	Reserved	0	0	x	
2...31	Address	✓	✗	x	Address

- 
- Notes:
- This readable register returns the last address read by the DMA controller, hence at the end of a DMA it points to the last item read; during DMA transfer it points to the last item returned from memory. This allows you to find out how much of the buffer should be available to overwrite. The register is not saved during context switches.
  - For more precision or to avoid polling, alternative strategies are to use **HostInID** tags inside buffers or **CommandInterrupt**.
  - The bottom two bits of the address are ignored. See also: *DMAAddr*, *DMACount*.
- 

## HostInID

Name	Type	Offset	Format
HostInID	Delta	0x8900	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Data	✓	✓	x	User-defined field

- 
- Notes: The HostInID register can be used to mark any point in the command stream so that the use of index and vertex buffers can be monitored. This register is loaded with an ID field; like the DMA address register, which can be read at any time.
- 

## HostInState

Name	Type	Offset	Format
HostInState	Delta	0x8918	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	State data	✓	✓	x	32 bit value

- 
- Notes: This register is used to store a retained state that must be restored if a context switch occurs part way through a primitive.
- 

## HostInState2

Name	Type	Offset	Format
HostInState2	Delta	0x8940	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	State data	✓	✓	x	32 bit value

---

Notes: This register is used to store a retained state that must be restored if a context switch occurs part way through a primitive.

---

**IndexBaseAddress**

Name	Type	Offset	Format
IndexBaseAddress	Input	0xB700	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	Reserved	✓	✓	x	Reserved
1...16	Address	✓	✓	x	16 bit address of base of buffer

---

Notes:

---

**IndexedDoubleVertex**

Name	Type	Offset	Format
IndexedDoubleVertex	Input	0xB7B0	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Index0	✗	✓	x	Offset into vertex buffer
16...31	Index1	✗	✓	x	Offset into vertex buffer

---

Notes:

---

## IndexedLineList

Name	Type	Offset	Format
IndexedLineList	Input	0xB728	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Count	✗	✓	x	Number of indices in primitive

---

Notes:

---

## IndexedLineStrip

Name	Type	Offset	Format
IndexedLineStrip	Input	0xB730	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Count	✗	✓	x	Number of indices in primitive

---

Notes:

---

## IndexedPointList

Name	Type	Offset	Format
IndexedPointList	Input	0xB738	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Count	✗	✓	x	Number of indices in primitive

---

Notes:

---

## IndexedPolygon

Name	Type	Offset	Format
IndexedPolygon	Input	0xB740	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Count	✗	✓	x	Number of indices in primitive

Notes:

## IndexedTriangleFan

Name	Type	Offset	Format
IndexedTriangleFan	Input	0xB718	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Count	✗	✓	x	Number of indices in primitive

Notes:

## IndexedTriangleList

Name	Type	Offset	Format
IndexedTriangleList	Input	0xB710	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Count	✗	✓	x	Number of indices in primitive

Notes:

## IndexedTriangleStrip

Name	Type	Offset	Format
IndexedTriangleStrip	Input	0xB720	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Count	✗	✓	x	Number of indices in primitive

---

Notes:

---

## IndexedVertex

Name	Type	Offset	Format
IndexedVertex	Input	0xB7A8	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Index	✗	✓	x	Offset into index buffer

---

Notes:

---

## InvalidateCache

Name	Type	Offset	Format
InvalidateCache	Texture	0xB358	Bitfield
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	Bank 0	✗	✓	x	Invalidate bank 0 of Primary Cache
1	Bank 1	✗	✓	x	Invalidate bank 1 of Primary Cache
2	TLB	✗	✓	x	Invalidate TLB
3...31	Unused	0	0	x	Reserved

---

Notes: This command invalidates the cache. The bottom three bits control what it to be invalidated.

---

## KdBStart

Name	Type	Offset	Format
KdBStart	Texture	0x8D30	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
------	------	------	-------	-------	-------------

0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	reserved	0	0	x	

---

Notes: KdBStart holds the start value for the Blue Kd color component. The format is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format.

---

## KdGStart

Name	Type	Offset	Format
KdGStart	Texture	0x8D18	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

---

Notes: *KdGStart* holds the start value for the Green Kd color component. The format is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format.

---

## KdRStart

Name	Type	Offset	Format
KdRStart	Texture	0x8D00	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

---

Notes: KdRStart holds the start value for the Red Kd color component. The format is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format.

---

## KdStart

Name	Type	Offset	Format
KdStart	Texture	0x86E0	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			



Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...21	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
22...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

---

Notes: Initial values for Kd (diffuse). The value is 2.22 2's complement fixed point format.

---

## KsBStart

Name	Type	Offset	Format
KsBStart	Texture	0x8CB0	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

---

Notes: KsBStart holds the start value for the Blue Ks color components. The format is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format.

---

## KsGStart

Name	Type	Offset	Format
KsGStart	Texture	0x8C98	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	reserved	0	0	x	

---

Notes: KsGStart holds the start value for the Green Ks color component. The format is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format.

---

## KsRStart

Name	Type	Offset	Format
KsRStart	Texture	0x8C80	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: KsRStart holds the start values for the Red Ks color component. The format is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format.

**LBClearDataL**

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LBClearDataL	Localbuffer	0xB550	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Address	✓	✓	x	32 bit integer value

Notes: This register holds the lower 32 bits of data to write into the local buffer (if so enabled) during a span operation. The data should be in the correct format to match up with the size and position of the depth, stencil and graphics ID fields.

**LBClearDataU**

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LBClearDataU	Localbuffer	0xB558	Integer

***Control register***

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Address	✓	✓	x	32 bit integer value from 0 to 65535

Notes: This register holds the upper 8 bits of data to write into the local buffer (if so enabled) during a span operation. The data should be in the correct format to match up with the size and position of the depth, stencil, graphics ID and fast clear planes fields.

**LBDepth**

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LBDepth	Depth	0x88B0	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	LBDepth	✗	✓	x	32 bit integer value

Notes: Internal register used in image upload of the depth buffer. This register should not be written to. It is documented here to give the tag value and format of the data which is read from the Host Out FIFO. Where the depth(Z) buffer width is less than 32bits, the depth value is right justified and zero extended.

**LBDestReadBufferAddr**

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LBDestReadBufferAddr	Local buffer	0xB510	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Address	✓	✓	x	32 bit value

Notes: This register holds the 32 bit base address of the source buffer in memory. The address is a byte address and should be aligned to the natural boundary for the selected local buffer pixel size.

**LBDestReadBufferOffset**

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LBDestReadBufferOffset	Localbuffer	0xB518	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	X offset	✓	✓	x	2's complement X offset
16...31	Y offset	✓	✓	x	2's complement Y offset

Notes: These registers hold the offset added to the fragment's coordinate for each destination buffer. The new coordinate is used for address calculations. This offset allows, for example, window relative coordinates to be converted into screen relative ones prior to patching (patching only works screen relative).

**LBDestReadEnables**  
**LBDestReadEnablesAnd**  
**LBDestReadEnablesOr**

Name	Type	Offset	Format
------	------	--------	--------

LBDestReadEnables	Localbuffer	0xB508	Bitfield
LBDestReadEnablesAnd	Localbuffer	0xB590	Bitfield Logic Mask
LBDestReadEnablesOr	Localbuffer	0xB598	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read <sup>20</sup>	Write	Reset	Description
0...3	E0 to E3E1 to E3	✓	✓	x	These bits are the Enable bits. Software assigns these to major modes which can be enabled or disabled (such as Depth Testing) it wants the LB Read Unit to track so destination reads are automatically done when necessary. When a bit is 1 it is enabled. E0...E3 are used for fragments.
4...7	E4 to E7	✓	✓	x	Used for spans
8...11	R0 to R3	✓	✓	x	These are Read bits. Software assigns these to operations within a major mode which require reads. For example the major mode would be Depth Testing, but not all depth test option require the destination buffer to be read. When a bit is 1 a read is required. R0...R3 are used for fragments.
12...15	R4 to R7	✓	✓	x	Used for spans
24...31	Reserved	0	0	x	Reserved

Notes: This new register contains 8 pairs of bits which the software can assign to activities which could require local buffer reads. The pairs of bits comprise an E bit and a R bit. The E bit reflects a major mode enable (e.g. stencil) and is set whenever that mode is enabled. The R bit is set when the operation within the major mode requires a read.

For example:

E0 = Depth Enable

R0 = Set whenever

E1 = Stencil Enable

R1 = Set whenever a stencil

E2 = GID enable

R2 = Set whenever a read

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## LBDestReadMode

## LBDestReadModeAnd

## LBDestReadModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LBDestReadMode	Localbuffer	0xB500	Bitfield
LBDestReadModeAnd	Localbuffer	0xB580	Bitfield Logic Mask
LBDestReadModeOr	Localbuffer	0xB588	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control registers*

<sup>20</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

Bits	Name	Read <sup>21</sup>	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, causes fragments or spans to read from the destination buffer
1	Reserved	✗	✗	x	
2...4	StripePitch	✓	✓	x	This field specifies the number of scanlines between the first scanline in a stripe and the first scanline in the next stripe. (It would normally be set to a number of RXs * StripeHeight). The options are:  0 = 1      1 = 2   2 = 4 5 = 32    6 = 64    7 = 128  This field will normally be set to zero for P3.
5...7	StripeHeight	✓	✓	x	This field specifies the number of scanlines in a stripe. The options are:  0 = 1      1 = 2   2 = 4  This field will normally be set to zero for P3.
8	Layout	✓	✓	x	This field selects the layout of the pixel data in memory for the destination buffer. The options are:  0 = Linear      1 = Patch64
9	Origin	✓	✓	x	This field selects where the window origin is for the destination buffer. The options are:  0 = Top Left   1 = Bottom Left
10	UseRead Enables	✓	✓	x	When this bits is set the enables in the LBDestReadEnables register are used to determine if a destination read is required. The Enable bit must also be set as well for a read to occur.
11	Packed16	✓	✓	x	When this bit is set the pixel size is 16 bits so a single memory word can hold 8 depth values.
12...23	Width	✓	✓	x	This field holds the width of the destination buffer. Its range is 0...4095.

Notes: Defines the localbuffer destination read operation. The destination address calculations are controlled by the *LBDestReadMode* register and the address is a function of X, Y, *LBDestReadBufferAddr*, *LBDestReadBufferOffset*, width and Packed16 parameters.

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## LBReadFormat

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LBReadFormat	Localbuffer <i>Control register</i>	0x8888	Bitfield

<sup>21</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...1	DepthWidth	✓	✓	x	This field specifies the width of the depth field. The depth field always starts at bit position 0. The width options are:  0 = 16 bits    1 = 24 bits 2 = 31 bits    3 = 15 bits  When the depth width is 15 the GID and Stencil fields are ignored and a one bit GID and Stencil are taken from bit 15. Only one of the GID or Stencil operation are enabled to select the desired field type.
2...5	StencilWidth	✓	✓	x	This field specifies the width of the stencil field. The legal range of values are 0...8. The stencil field always starts at bit position given in the next field.
6...10	StencilPosition	✓	✓	x	This field holds position of the least significant bit of the stencil field. The legal range of values are 0...23, representing bit positions 16...39 respectively.
11...14	FCPWidth	0	0	x	Reserved
15...19	FCPPosition	0	0	x	Reserved
20...22	GIDWidth	✓	✓	x	This field specifies the width of the Graphics ID field. The legal range of values are 0...4. The GID field always starts at bit position given in the next field.
23...27	GIDPosition	✓	✓	x	This field holds position of the least significant bit of the Graphics ID field. The legal range of values are 0...23, representing bit positions 16...39 respectively.
28...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: This register defines the position and width of the depth, stencil and GID (Graphics ID) in the data read back from the local buffer.

Notes: LB ReadFormat register definition has changed to allow more flexible sizing and positioning of the GID and stencil fields.

FCP is not supported on Permedia3 - the fields are reserved for future use.

## LBSourceReadBufferAddr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LBSourceReadBufferAddr	Localbuffer	0xB528	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Address	✓	✓	x	32 bit value

Notes: This register holds the 32 bit base address of the source buffer in memory. The address is a byte address and should be aligned to the natural boundary for the selected pixel size.

## LBSourceReadBufferOffset

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LBSourceReadBufferOffset	Localbuffer	0xB530	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	X offset	✓	✓	x	2's complement X offset
16...31	Y offset	✓	✓	x	2's complement Y offset

---

Notes: This register hold the offset added to the fragment's coordinate for the source buffer. The new coordinate is used for address calculations. This offset allows, for example, window relative coordinates to be converted into screen relative ones prior to patching (patching only works screen relative).

---

## LBSourceReadMode

## LBSourceReadModeAnd

## LBSourceReadModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LBSourceReadMode	Alpha Blend	0xB520	Bitfield
LBSourceReadModeAnd	Alpha Blend	0xB5A0	Bitfield Logic Mask
LBSourceReadModeOr	Alpha Blend	0xB5A8	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read <sup>22</sup>	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, causes fragments to be read from the source buffer. If this bit is clear then no source reads are made.
1	Reserved	0	0	x	
2...4	StripePitch	✓	✓	x	This field specifies the number of scanlines between the first scanline in a stripe and the first scanline in the next stripe. It would normally be set to number of RXs * StripeHeight. The options are:  0 = 1    4 = 16 1 = 2    5 = 32 2 = 4    6 = 64 3 = 8    7 = 128  This field will normally be set to zero for P3.
5...7	StripeHeight	✓	✓	x	This field specifies the number of scanlines in a stripe. The options are:  0 = 1    3 = 8 1 = 2    4 = 16 2 = 4  This field will normally be set to zero for P3.
8	Layout	✓	✓	x	This field selects the layout of the pixel data in memory for the source buffer. The options are:  0 = Linear 1 = Patch64
9	Origin	✓	✓	x	This field selects where the window origin is. The options are:  0 = Top Left 1 = Bottom Left
10	Packed16	✓	✓	x	When this bit is set the pixel size is 16 bits so a single memory word can hold 8 depth values.
11...22	Width	✓	✓	x	This field holds the width of the destination buffer. Its range is 0...4095.
23...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

<sup>22</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only



---

Notes: This register defines the Localbuffer source read operation. The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

---

## LBStencil

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LBStencil	Localbuffer	0x88A8	Bitfield

*Command*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	Stencil	✗	✗	x	
8...15	Reserved	✗	✗	x	
16...19	GID	✗	✗	x	
20...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

---

Notes: Internal register used in upload of the stencil buffer. It should not be written to and is documented here only to give the tag value and format of the data when read from the host out FIFO.

---

## LBWriteBufferAddr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LBWriteBufferAddr	Localbuffer	0xB540	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Address	✓	✓	x	32 bit value

---

Notes: This register holds the 32 bit base address of the source buffer in memory. The address is a byte address and should be aligned to the natural boundary for the selected pixel size.

---

## LBWriteBufferOffset

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LBWriteBufferOffset	Localbuffer	0xB548	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	X offset	✓	✓	x	2's complement X offset
16...31	Y offset	✓	✓	x	2's complement Y offset

Notes: This register holds the offset added to the fragment's coordinate for the destination buffer. The new coordinate is used for address calculations. This offset allows, for example, window relative coordinates to be converted into screen relative ones prior to patching (patching only works screen relative).

## LBWriteFormat

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LBWriteFormat	Localbuffer	0x88C8	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...1	DepthWidth	✓	✓	x	This field specifies the width of the depth field. The depth field always starts at bit position 0. The width options are:  0 = 16 bits 1 = 24 bits 2 = 31 bits 3 = 15 bits  When the depth width is 15 the GID and Stencil fields are ignored and a one bit GID and Stencil are taken from bit 15. Only one of the GID or Stencil operation are enabled to select the desired field type.
2...5	StencilWidth	✓	✓	x	This field specifies the width of the stencil field. The legal range of values are 0...8. The stencil field always starts at bit position given in the next field.
6...10	StencilPosition	✓	✓	x	This field holds position of the least significant bit of the stencil field. The legal range of values are 0...23, representing bit positions 16...39 respectively.
11...19	Reserved	0	0	x	
20...22	GIDWidth	✓	✓	x	This field specifies the width of the Graphics ID field. The legal range of values are 0...4. The GID field always starts at bit position given in the next field.
23...27	GIDPosition	✓	✓	x	This field holds position of the least significant bit of the Graphics ID field. The legal range of values are 0...23, representing bit positions 16...39 respectively.
28...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: This register defines the position and width of the depth, stencil, GID (Graphics ID) in the data read back from the local buffer.

## LBWriteMode

## LBWriteModeAnd

## LBWriteModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
------	------	--------	--------

LBWriteMode	Localbuffer	0x88C0	Bitfield
LBWriteModeAnd	Localbuffer	0xAC80	Bitfield
LBWriteModeOr	Localbuffer	0xAC88	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read <sup>23</sup>	Write	Reset	Description
0	WriteEnable	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, causes fragments or spans to written to the destination buffer. Note each byte must also be enabled in the ByteEnables field.
1...2	Reserved	0	0	x	
3...5	StripePitch	✓	✓	x	This field specifies the number of scanlines between the first scanline in a stripe and the first scanline in the next stripe. It would normally be set to number of RXs * StripeHeight. The options are:  0 = 1    4 = 16 1 = 2    5 = 32 2 = 4    6 = 64 3 = 8    7 = 128  This field will normally be set to zero for P3.
6...8	StripeHeight	✓	✓	x	This field specifies the number of scanlines in a stripe. The options are:  0 = 1    3 = 8 1 = 2    4 = 16 2 = 4  This field will normally be set to zero for P3.
9	Layout	✓	✓	x	This field selects the layout of the pixel data in memory for the destination buffer. The options are:  0 = Linear 1 = Patch64
10	Origin	✓	✓	x	This field selects where the window origin is for the destination buffer. The options are:  0 = Top Left 1 = Bottom Left
11	Packed16	✓	✓	x	When this bit is set the pixel size is 16 bits so a single memory word can hold 8 depth values.
12...23	Width	✓	✓	x	This field holds the width of the destination buffer. Its range is 0...4095.

<sup>23</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

24...28	ByteEnables	✓	✓	x	This field holds the byte enables for each byte in the pixel. A byte enable bit must be set for the corresponding byte to be written. Ideally the depth, stencil, etc. fields are byte aligned and integral bytes in length so these can be used to disable modifying a field, otherwise read-modify-write operations will need to be done.
29...31	Operation	✓	✓	x	This field defines where the data is to be taken from to do the write and what is to happen to it afterwards. This is only of interest during an upload or download operation. The options are:  0 = No operation 1 = Download depth 2 = Download stencil 3 = Upload depth 4 = Upload stencil

Notes: The write requests have two forms:

- Single pixel. This is the normal mode for 3D operation but is only used for exotic 2D operations. The calculated address is always a pixel address and this is shifted to take into account the width of a pixel (16 or 32 bits) in calculating the memory address and byte enables. The pixel data (Z, stencil and GID) are formatted and shifted into the correct byte lanes for the memory.
- Pixel spans. Spans are useful for clearing down the local buffer but do not use any block fill capabilities of the memory (these are only available through the FB Write Unit), although 4 or 8 pixels will be cleared down per cycle.
- N.B Write operation is not compatible with GLINT MX for programming purposes.

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## LineCoord0

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LineCoord0	Delta	0x9760	Bitfield
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0..15	X	✗	✓	x	2's complement X
16..31	Y	✗	✓	x	2's complement Y

- 
- Notes:
- *LineCoord0* loads vertex store 0
  - *LineCoord1* loads vertex store 1.
  - *DrawLine0* draws a line from vertex 0 to vertex1
  - *DrawLine1* draws a line from vertex 1 to vertex 0.

Note: to confirm LineCoord tages have written values correctly, readback using *V0FloatX*, *V0FloatY* and similar registers..

---

## LineCoord1

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LineCoord1	Delta	0x9770	Bitfield
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0..15	X	✗	✓	x	2's complement X
16..31	Y	✗	✓	x	2's complement Y

- 
- Notes:
- *LineCoord0* loads vertex store 0
  - *LineCoord1* loads vertex store 1.
  - *DrawLine0* draws a line from vertex 0 to vertex1
  - *DrawLine1* draws a line from vertex 1 to vertex 0.

Note: to confirm LineCoord tages have written values correctly, readback using *V0FloatX*, *V0FloatY* and similar registers.

---

## LineStippleMode

### LineStippleModeAnd

### LineStippleModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LineStippleMode	Stipple	0x81A8	Bitfield
LineStippleModeAnd	Stipple	0xABC0	Bitfield Logic Mask
LineStippleModeOr	Stipple	0xABC8	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	StippleEnable	✓	✓	x	This field, when set, enables the stippling of lines. The LineStippleEnable bit in the <i>Render</i> command must also be set.
1...9	RepeatFactor	✓	✓	x	This field holds the positive repeat factor for stippled lines. The repeat factor stored here is one less than the desired repeat factor.
10...25	StippleMask	✓	✓	x	This field holds the stipple pattern.
26	Mirror	✓	✓	x	This field, when set, will mirror the StippleMask before it is used.
27...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: Controls line stippling:

- The repeat factor is set to one less than the required value.
- The least significant bit of the *UpdateLineStippleCounters* register, controls loading the line stipple counters - if set the line stipple counters are loaded with the previously saved values. If reset, the counters are cleared to zero.
- The counters can also be reset by means of the ResetLineStipple bit in the Render command.
- The Enable bit in the *LineStippleMode* register is qualified by the LineStippleEnable bit in the *Render* Command.

## LoadLineStippleCounters

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LoadLineStippleCounters	Global	0x81B0	Bitfield

*Command*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...3	LiveBit Counter	✗	✓	x	
4...12	LiveRepeat Counter	✗	✓	x	

13...16	SegmentBit Counter	X	✓	x	
17...25	SegmentRepeat Counter	X	✓	x	
26...31	Unused	0	0	x	

---

Notes: Command used to restore the line stipple counters and segment register after a task switch. The counters are incremented during a line stipple so the value read from them, via the readback path may not match the value loaded in to them using this register.

---

## LOD

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LOD	Texture	0x83D0	Fixed point
	<i>Control register</i>		

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
8...11	Integer	✓	✓	x	
12...31	Reserved	0	0	x	Reserved for future use. Mask to 0.

---

Notes: Holds the computed level of detail value for texture 0. The format is 4.8 unsigned fixed point.

---

The Level Of Detail (LOD) calculates the approximate area a fragment projects onto the texture map. The LOD calculation is enabled by the EnableLOD bit in the TextureCoordMode register. When this bit is clear no LOD is calculated and a constant LOD from the LOD register is used (when it is required by the *TextureReadMode* register setting). The format is unsigned 4.8 fixed point and can be interpreted as follows:

- the integer part selects the higher resolution map of the pair to use with 0 using the map at the address given by TextureBaseAddress[0] register
  - the fraction gives the between map interpolation coefficient measured from the higher resolution map selected.
- 

## LOD1

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LOD1	Texture	0x8448	Fixed point
	<i>Control register</i>		

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
8...11	Integer	✓	✓	x	

12...31	Reserved	0	0	x	
---------	----------	---	---	---	--

Notes: Holds the constant level of detail to use for mip mapping from texture 1. The format is 4.8 unsigned fixed point.

The Level Of Detail (LOD) calculates the approximate area a fragment projects onto the texture map. The LOD calculation is enabled by the EnableLOD bit in the TextureCoordMode register. When this bit is clear no LOD is calculated and a constant LOD from the LOD register is used (when it is required by the *TextureReadMode* register). The format is unsigned 4.8 fixed point and can be interpreted as follows:

- the integer part selects the higher resolution map of the pair to use with 0 using the map at the address given by TextureBaseAddress[0] register
- the fraction gives the between map interpolation coefficient measured from the higher resolution map selected.

## LODRange0

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LODRange0	Texture	0xB348	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...11	Min	✓	✓	x	2's complement 4.8 fixed point fraction
12...23	Max	✓	✓	x	2's complement 4.8 fixed point integer
24...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: This register holds the clamping range for lod0 calculations. Bits 0-11 define the minimum value, bits 12-23 hold the maximum value.

## LODRange1

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LODRange1	Texture	0xB350	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...11	Min	✓	✓	x	2's complement 4.8 fixed point fraction
12...23	Max	✓	✓	x	2's complement 4.8 fixed point integer
24...31	Reserved	0	0	x	



Notes: This register holds the clamping range for lod1 calculations. Bits 0-11 define the minimum value, bits 12-23 hold the maximum value.

## LogicalOpMode

### LogicalOpModeAnd

### LogicalOpModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LogicalOpMode	Logic Ops	0x8828	Bitfield
LogicalOpModeAnd	Logic Ops	0xAEC0	Bitfield Logic Mask
LogicalOpModeOr	Logic Ops	0xAEC8	Bitfield Logic Mask

#### Control registers

Bits	Name	Read <sup>24</sup>	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	When set causes the fragment's color to be logical op'ed under control of the remaining bits in this register. When clear the fragment color remains unchanged (but may later be effected by write masking).
1...4	LogicOp	✓	✓	x	This field defines the logical op function to use. The options are: 0 = Clear (0)      1 = And(S & D) 2 = AndReverse (S & ~D) 4 = AndInvert (~S & D) 6 = Xor (S ^ D)    7 = Or (S   D) 8 = Nor (~S   D); 10 = Invert (~D) 11 = OrReverse (S   ~D) 12 = CopyInvert (~S) 13 = OrInvert (~S   D) 15 = Set (1) where: S is Color or FBSourceData D is FBData
5	UseConstantFBWriteData	✓	✓	x	There is no longer any performance advantage to using this bit but it is retained for backwards compatability.
6	BackgroundEnable	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, enables a different logical operation to be done for background pixels. If this bit is clear then the same logical operation is applied to foreground and background pixels. Setting this bit when the Enable field is zero has no effect.  A background pixel is a pixel whose corresponding bit in the color mask is zero.

<sup>24</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

7...10	BackgroundLogicalOp	✓	✓	x	This field specifies the logical operation to apply to background pixels, if this has been enabled by the BackgroundEnable field. The options and field values are the same as the LogicalOp field.
11	UseConstantSource	✓	✓	x	This field, when set, causes the source data to be taken from the ForegroundColor register, otherwise it is taken from the fragment, if needed. The color format is in the raw framebuffer format and 8 or 16 bit pixels should have their color replicated to fill the full 32 bits.
12	OpaqueSpan	✓	✓	x	<p>This bit determines how constant colour spans are to be processed. The two options are:</p> <p>0 = Transparent</p> <p>1 = Opaque</p> <p>Transparent spans take the source pixel colour from the message stream or the <b>ForegroundColor</b> register as appropriate.</p> <p>Opaque spans take the source pixel colour from the message stream or register. The <b>ForegroundColor</b> register is used when the corresponding bit in the SpanColourMask is 1, otherwise the <b>BackgroundColor</b> register is used.</p>
12...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## LogicalTexturePageTableAddr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LogicalTexturePageTableAddr	Texture	0xB4D0	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Address	✓	✓	x	32 bit value

Notes: This register holds the base address of the Logical Texture Page Table. The address should be aligned to a 64 bit boundary.

## LogicalTexturePageTableLength

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LogicalTexturePageTableLength	Texture	0xB4D8	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...16	Logical page count	✓	✓	x	17 bit integer value from 0 to 65536

Notes: This register holds the number of logical pages to be managed. Any logical pages past this value are folded to logical page 0. Setting this register to zero effectively disables logical to physical mapping. The legal range of values is 0...65536.

## LUT[0...15]

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LUT[0..15]	LUT	0x8E80	Bitfield

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	Red	✓	✓	x	
8...15	Green	✓	✓	x	
16...23	Blue	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Alpha	✓	✓	x	

Notes: These registers allow the lower 16 entries of the LUT to be loaded and read back directly.

## LUTAddress

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LUTAddress	Texture	0x84D0	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Address	✓	✓	x	32 bit value

Notes: This register holds the physical address of a block of data to load into the LUT from memory. This is given as a byte address, but the bottom 4 bits are ignored so the address is effectively aligned to a 128 bit memory word.

## LUTData

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LUTData	Texture	0x84C8	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	LUT data word	✓	✓	x	32 bit value

Notes: This register holds the 32 bits of data to load into the LUT. The data can be loaded in 'as is', have its red and green components swapped over or converted into a replicated 16 bit format.

LUT readback is done by first reading the *LUTIndex* register. As well as returning the current LUT index it has the additional effect of setting the ReadIndex counter to zero. The ReadIndex counter is only used during readback and is not the same as the LUTIndex used for loading the LUT via the message stream. Each subsequent read from the *LUTData* register returns the LUT data at the ReadIndex and the ReadIndex counter is incremented. The ReadIndex counter wraps from 255 to 0.

## LUTIndex

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LUTIndex	Texture	0x84C0	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	Index	✓	✓	x	8 bit integer value from 0 to 255
8...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: This register holds the start index to update the LUT at when LUT data message is written. The index is automatically incremented after each load and wraps from 255 to 0. Readback from LUTIndex has side effect of clearing the *ReadIndex* register.

## LUTMode

### LUTModeAnd

### LUTModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LUTMode	LUT	0xB378	Bitfield
LUTModeAnd	LUT	0xAD70	Bitfield Logic Mask
LUTModeOr	LUT	0xAD78	Bitfield Logic Mask
<i>Control registers</i>			

Bits	Name	Read <sup>25</sup>	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	When set causes the fragment or span data to be modified under control of the remaining bits in this register.

<sup>25</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

1	InColorOrder	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, swaps the red and green bytes (i.e. bytes 0 and 2) of the 32 bit load data. This can be used to convert ARGB input data into ABGR data to match the internal processing format.
2...3	LoadFormat	✓	✓	x	This field controls how the 32 bit data is to be loaded into the LUT. The options are:  0 = Copy (i.e. no formatting).  1 = 565 Replicated  2 = 5551 Replicated  The conversion from 8 bits to 1, 5 or 6 bits is done by subtracting half and truncating. The 16 bit value is replicated into both halves of the LUT.
4	LoadColorOrder	✓	✓	x	This bit controls the order the 16 bit color components are assembled in after the conversion while loading. The options are:  0 = BGR or ABGR  1 = RGB or ARGB
5...7	FragmentOperation	✓	✓	x	This field specifies the operation to be done on each fragment when not using spans to do the rendering. The options are:  0 = None  1 = IndexedTexture. The 8 bit indexed texels are converted into 32 bit true color values.  2 = Translate8To32. The fragment's red channel is converted into a 32 bit ABGR value using the LUT.  3 = Translate32To32. Each of the four color components are translated using its own LUT.  4 = MotionComp. The LUT holds motion compensation data held in Planar 411 format as 8 bit or 9 bit YUV values. This is indexed based on the fragments coordinates and expanded to 9 bits, if necessary, and assigned to the fragment's color.  5 = Pattern. The LUT holds an 8x8 pattern for the chosen pixel size and this is used to set the fragment's color. Note the SwapSD bit in the AlphaBlendColorMode register may need to be set if the pixel size is 8 or 16 bits.

8...10	SpanOperation	✓	✓	x	<p>This field specifies the operation to be done on each pixel in a span. The options are:</p> <p>0 = None</p> <p>1 = SpanPattern. The LUT holds an 8x8 pattern for the chosen pixel size and this is used to set the block color or the span pixel data depending on the span operation bit in the <i>Render</i> command (constant color uses block color, variable color uses span pixel data).</p> <p>2 = Translate8To8. Each byte is translated using its corresponding LUT channel (so 8 bytes can be translated in parallel). Normally the LUT is set up so all four byte channels hold the same data.</p> <p>3 = Translate8To16. Each byte is translated using a pair of LUT channels to generate a 16 bit pixel. The LUT is set up so that pairs of channels hold the same data. This can be arranged automatically when the LUT is first loaded..</p> <p>4 = Translate8To32. Each byte is translated into a 32 bit pixel using the LUT.</p> <p>5 = Translate32To32. Each byte is translated using its corresponding LUT channel (so 8 bytes can be translated in parallel). Normally the LUT is set up so all four byte channels hold different data.</p>
11	MotionComp8 Bits	✓	✓	x	<p>This bit, if set, specifies that the YUV data is held as 8 bit values, packed 4 per 32 bit LUT entry. If this bit is not set the YUV data is held as 9 bit values packed 2 per 32 bit LUT entry (on 16 bit boundaries within the 32 bit word).</p>
12...14	XOffset	✓	✓	x	<p>This field holds the X offset into the selected 8x8 pattern. This is used (together with the pixels X coordinate) to rotate the selects row of the pattern to give some control on its registration to the underlying rectangle.</p>
15...17	YOffset	✓	✓	x	<p>This field holds the Y offset into the selected 8x8 pattern. This is used (together with the pixels Y coordinate) to select which row of the pattern to use. This gives some control of the patterns registration to the underlying rectangle.</p>
18...25	PatternBase	✓	✓	x	<p>This field holds the base address of the pattern to use. There are no restrictions on where a pattern starts, other than it must start on a 32 bit boundary (i.e. the start cannot be part way through a LUT entry).</p>
26	SpanCCXAlignment	✓	✓	x	<p>This bit controls how the pattern is aligned along the X axis when Constant Color spans are used. The two options are:</p> <p>0 = The first pixel in the span is taken from the pixel indexed for this row by XOffset. This is the normal method and fixes the pattern with respect to the screen (recall the block color registers are memory aligned). This preserves a vertical line in the pattern when applying to a trapezoid.</p> <p>1 = The first pixel in the span is taken from <math>(X + XOffset) \% 8</math></p>

27	SpanVCXAlignment	✓	✓	x	<p>This bit controls how the pattern is aligned along the X axis when Constant Color spans are used. The two options are:</p> <p>0 = The first pixel in the span is taken from the pixel indexed for this row by XOffset.</p> <p>1 = The first pixel in the span is taken from <math>(X + XOffset) \% 8</math>. This is the normal method and fixes the pattern with respect to the screen (recall these are done via normal writes so are not memory aligned). This preserves a vertical line in the pattern when applying to a trapezoid.</p>
----	------------------	---	---	---	---

---

Notes: The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

---

## LUTTransfer

Name	Type	Offset	Format
LUTTransfer	Texture	0x84D8	Bitfield
	<i>Command</i>		

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	Start index	✓	✓	x	Index
8...14	Count	✓	✓	x	Count in 128 bit words.
15...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

---

Notes: This register initiates the transfer of data from memory into the LUT.

---

## MaxHitRegion

Name	Type	Offset	Format
MaxHitRegion	Output	0x8C30	Bitfield
	<i>Command</i>		

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Maximum X	✗	✓	x	maximum X in 2's complement format.
16...31	Maximum Y	✗	✓	x	maximum Y in 2's complement format.

---

Notes: This register causes the current value of the *maxRegion* register to be written to the output FIFO under control of the *FilterMode* register (which may cull the data depending on the setting of the Statistics bits). The data field (on input) is not used.

---

## MaxRegion

Name	Type	Offset	Format
MaxRegion	Output	0x8C18	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Maximum X	✗	✓	x	maximum X in 2's complement format.
16...31	Maximum Y	✗	✓	x	maximum Y in 2's complement format.

Notes: This register initialises the maximum region register. The register is updated during extent testing:

- During Picking it contains the max X,Y value for the Pick region.
- During Extent collection it is set to the initial minimum extent and is updated whenever a fragment with a higher X or Y value is generated, to reflect the new X or Y.

The *StatisticMode* register allows either fragments or those that were culled after being rasterised to be set as Eligible to update this register. Since register contents are updated during rendering it may not return the value previously written to it.

## MinHitRegion

Name	Type	Offset	Format
MinHitRegion	Output	0x8C28	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Minimum X	✗	✓	x	minimum X in 2's complement format.
16...31	Minimum Y	✗	✓	x	minimum Y in 2's complement format.

Notes: This register causes the current value of the *minRegion* register to be written to the output FIFO under control of the *FilterMode* register (which may cull the data depending on the setting of the Statistics bits). The data field (on input) is not used.

## MinRegion

Name	Type	Offset	Format
MinRegion	Output	0x8C10	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Minimum X	✗	✓	x	minimum X in 2's complement format.
16...31	Minimum Y	✗	✓	x	minimum Y in 2's complement format.



---

Notes: This register initialises the minimum region register. The register is updated during extent testing:

- During Picking it contains the max X,Y value for the Pick region.
- During Extent collection it is set to the initial minimum extent and is updated whenever a fragment with a higher X or Y value is generated, to reflect the new X or Y.

The *StatisticMode* register allows either active fragments or those that were culled after being rasterised to be set as Eligible to update this register. Since register contents are updated during rendering it may not return the value previously written to it.

---

## Packed16Pixels

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Packed16Pixels	2DSetup	0xB638	Integer
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Data word	X	✓	x	

---

Notes: Packed Downloads: The target register for the expanded pixel data is set up with the *DownloadTarget* command. Four bit packed pixel downloads are converted into eight bit packed pixels. The 8 and 16 packed pixels are particularly useful when downloading textures because spans (which take packed data) cannot be used when the target buffer layout is Patch2 or Patch32\_2.

Each *Packed16Pixels* command will be expanded into 2 writes to the target register. If the input bytes are labelled DCBA (with byte A in bit positions 0...7) then this is converted to:

First word: 00BA

Second word: 000DC

---

## Packed4Pixels

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Packed16Pixels	2DSetup	0xB668	Integer
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Data word	X	✓	x	

---

Notes: Packed Downloads: The target register for the expanded pixel data is set up with the *DownloadTarget* command. Four bit packed pixel downloads are converted into eight bit packed pixels.

This register holds the packed nibble pixel data to expand out into packed byte pixel data. Each Packed4Pixels command will be expanded into two writes to the target register. If the input nibbles are labelled HGFEDCBA (with nibble A in bit positions 0...3) then this is converted to:

First word: 0C0D0A0B

Second word: 0G0H0E0F

---

## Packed8Pixels

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Packed8Pixels	2DSetup	0xB630	Integer
	<i>Command</i>		

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Data word	✗	✓	x	

---

Notes: Packed Downloads: The target register for the expanded pixel data is set up with the *DownloadTarget* command.

This register holds the packed 8 bit pixel data to expand out into 4 separate 8 bit pixels during the download. The data is sent to the register defined in DownloadTarget. Each Packed8Pixels command will be expanded into four writes to the target register. If the input bytes are labelled DCBA (with byte A in bit positions 0...7) then this is converted to:

First word: 000A

Second word: 000B

Third word: 000C

Fourth word: 000D

---

## PhysicalPageAllocationTableAddr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
PhysicalPageAllocationTableAddr	Texture	0xB4C0	Integer
	<i>Control register</i>		

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Address	✓	✓	x	32 bit value

---

Notes: This register holds the base address of the Physical Page Allocation Table. The address should be aligned to a 64 bit boundary.

---

## PickResult

Name	Type	Offset	Format
PickResult	Output	0x8C38	Bitfield
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	Pick result	✗	✓	x	Flag
1...31	Reserved	✗	0	x	

Notes: This command causes the current value of the pick result flag to be written to the output FIFO under control of the FilterMode settings. The data field (on input) is not used.

Output = 0 for false or 1 for true.

## PixelSize

Name	Type	Offset	Format
PixelSize	Rasterizer	0x80C0	Bitfield
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...1	Global	✓	✓	x	All units, if bit 31 is zero, otherwise
2...3	Rasterizer	✓	✓	x	Rastrerizer
4...5	Scissor and Stipple	✓	✓	x	Scissor and Stipple functions
6...7	Texture	✓	✓	x	
8...9	LUT	✓	✓	x	
10...11	Framebuffer	✓	✓	x	
12...13	LogicalOps	✓	✓	x	
14...15	Framebuffer	✓	✓	x	
16...17	Setup	✓	✓	x	
18...30	Reserved	0	0	x	Reserved
31	Global/local toggle	✓	✓	x	selects global (0) or individual settings (1)

Notes: Two bit pixel size encoding: This field sets the pixel size to be used for merging the pixel data into the memory. It is normally set to the same value for all functions, but for generating texture maps it may be advantageous to use a different write pixel size.

- The pixel size is taken from bits 0...1 when bit 31 is 0 or taken from subsequent bites for local functionality when bit 31 is 1.
- The two bit pixel size is encoded as follows:  
0 = 32 bpp
- During readback bits 0...17 and 31 return values as loaded and bits 18...30 return zero.

## PointTable[0...3]

Name	Type	Offset	Format
PointTable[0...3]	Rasterizer	0x8080, 0x8088, 0x8090, 0x8098	bitfield

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	PointTable	✓	✓	x	8 delta values 0...7 in fixed point 1.3 format

Notes: Antialiased point data table. There are 4 words in the table of packed dx point data. The format is unsigned 1.3 fixed point numbers. From the host's view the table is organised as 4 \* 32 bit words to minimize download overhead when points size changes. Only the parts of the table needed for a particular point size need to be loaded.

## ProvokingVertex

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ProvokingVertex	Delta	0x9338	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...1	Vertex	✓	✓	x	Data field 0, 1 or 2 for vertex to use for certain parameters
2...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: If UseProvoking vertex is enabled, certain parameters (defined by the ProvokingVertexMask) are flat shaded using the vertex specified by the provoking vertex register. Flat shaded primitives take the values to be used across the whole primitive from one of the vertices, known as the provoking vertex. Which vertex this is depends on the type of primitive being drawn. The Input unit breaks complex primitives (strips, fans, meshes, etc) into single triangles. It also issues a provoking vertex command which the Delta unit uses as the basis for selecting the vertex from which to take the shading parameters.

## ProvokingVertexMask

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ProvokingVertexMask	Delta	0x9358	Bitfield
Control register			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	R	✓	✓	x	Red
1	G	✓	✓	x	Green
2	B	✓	✓	x	Blue
3	A	✓	✓	x	Alpha
4	Reserved	0	0	x	
5	KsR	✓	✓	x	Red specular component
6	KsG	✓	✓	x	Green specular component
7	KsB	✓	✓	x	Blue specular component
8	Reserved	0	0	x	
9	KdR	✓	✓	x	Red diffuse component
10	KdG	✓	✓	x	Green diffuse component
11	KdB	✓	✓	x	Blue diffuse component
12-31	Reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: If UseProvoking vertex is enabled, certain parameters (defined by the ProvokingVertexMask) are flat shaded using the vertex specified by the provoking vertex register.

The mask is used to select which parameters are constant and should have the deltas set to zero, and which should be interpolated.

## Q1Start

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Q1Start	Texture	0x8430	Fixed point
Control register			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
n...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

Notes: Initial Q1 value for texture map. The format is 32 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers. The binary point is at an arbitrary location but must be consistent for all S1, T1 and Q1 values.

## QStart

Name	Type	Offset	Format
QStart	Texture	0x83B8	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
n...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

Notes: Initial Q value for texture map. The format is 32 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers. The binary point is at an arbitrary location but must be consistent for all S, T and Q values.

## RasterizerMode RasterizerModeAnd RasterizerModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
RaasterizerMode	Rasterizer	0x80A0	Bitfield
RaasterizerModeAnd	Rasterizer	0xAB40	Bitfield
RaasterizerModeOr	Rasterizer	0xAB48	Bitfield
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read <sup>26</sup>	Write	Reset	Description
0	MirrorBit Mask	✓	✓	x	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When set the bit mask bits are consumed from the most significant end towards the least significant end.</li> <li>When reset the bit mask bits are consumed from the least significant end towards the most significant end.</li> </ul>
1	InvertBit Mask	✓	✓	x	When this bit is set the bit mask is inverted first before being tested.
2,3	Fraction Adjust	✓	✓	x	<p>These bits control the action of a ContinueNewLine command and specify how the fraction bits in the Y and XDom DDAs are adjusted.</p> <p>0: No adjustment is done,            1: Set the fraction bits to zero,            2: Set the fraction bits to half.            3: Set the fraction to <i>nearly half</i>, i.e. 0x7fff</p>

<sup>26</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

4,5	Bias Coordinates	✓	✓	x	These bits control how much is added onto the SartXDom, StartXSub and StartY values when they are loaded into the DDA units. The original registers are not affected.  0: Zero is added, 1: Half is added, 2: <i>Nearly half</i> , i.e. 0x7fff is added
6		✓	✓	x	Reserved
7,8	BitMask ByteSwap Mode	✓	✓	x	These bit controls the byte swapping of the BitMask data before it is used. If the bytes are labelled ABCD on input then they are swapped as follows:  0: ABCD (i.e. no swap) 1: BADC 2: CDAB 3: DCBA
9	BitMask Packing	✓	✓	x	This bit controls whether the bitMask data is packed or if a new BitMask data is required on every scanline.  0: BitMask data is packed, 1: BitMask data is provided for each scanline.
10-14	BitMaskOffset	✓	✓	x	These bits hold the bit position in the BitMask data where the first bit is taken from for the bit mask test for the first BitMask data on a new scanline. Subsequent BitMask data starts from bit 0 until the next scanline. Successive bits are taken from increasing bit positions until the bit mask is consumed (i.e. bit 31 is reached). The least significant bit is bit zero.
15,16	HostDataByteSwapMode	✓	✓	x	These bits controls the byte swapping of the BitMask data before it is used. If the bytes are labelled ABCD on input then they are swapped as follows:  0: ABCD (i.e. no swap) 1: BADC 2: CDAB 3: DCBA
17	MultiGLINT	✓	✓	x	This bit selects whether the rasterizer is to work in single GLINT mode, or in multi-GLINT mode and consequently only process the scanlines allocated to it.  0: Single GLINT mode 1: Multi-GLINT mode
18	YLimitsEnable	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, enables the Y limits testing to be done between the minimum and maximum Y values given by the YLimits register.
19	Reserved	✓	✓	x	
20...22	StripeHeight	✓	✓	x	This field specifies the number of scanlines in a stripe. The options are:  0 = 1    3 = 8 1 = 2    4 = 16 2 = 4

23	WordPacking	✓	✓	x	This bit controls how the two host words sent during a span operation are packed into the 64 bit internal span data.  0 = first word in bits 0...31, second word in 32...63  1 = first word in bits 32...63, second word in 0...31
24	OpaqueSpans	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set allows the color of each pixel in the span to be either foreground or background as set by the supplied bit masks. If this bit is 0 then any supplied bit masks are anded with the pixel mask to delete pixels from the span. This bit should be set to 0 for performance reasons when foreground/background processing is not required.
25	Reserved	0	0	x	
26	D3DRules	✓	✓	x	This bit, if set, uses D3D rules for subpixel correction calculations, otherwise OpenGL rules are used.
27...31	Reserved	0	0	x	Reserved for future use, mask to 0

Notes: Defines the long term mode of operation of the rasterizer.

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## RectanglePosition

Name	Type	Offset	Format
RectanglePosition	2DSetup	0xB600	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	X offset	✓	✓	x	2's complement X coordinate
16...31	Y offset	✓	✓	x	2's complement Y coordinate

Notes: This register defines the rectangle origin for use by the Render2D command.

## Render

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Render	Global	0x8038	Bitfield
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description



0	AreaStipple Enable	✗	✓	x	<p>This bit, when set, enables area stippling of the fragments produced during rasterisation in the Stipple Unit. Note that area stipple in the Stipple Unit must be enabled as well for stippling to occur.</p> <p>When this bit is reset no area stippling occurs irrespective of the setting of the area stipple enable bit in the Stipple Unit.</p> <p>This bit is useful to temporarily force no area stippling for this primitive.</p>
1	LineStipple Enable	✗	✓	x	<p>This bit, when set, enables line stippling of the fragments produced during rasterisation in the Stipple Unit. Note that line stipple in the Stipple Unit must be enabled as well for stippling to occur.</p> <p>When this bit is reset no line stippling occurs irrespective of the setting of the line stipple enable bit in the Stipple Unit.</p> <p>This bit is useful to temporarily force no line stippling for this primitive.</p>
2	ResetLine Stipple	✗	✓	x	<p>This bit, when set, causes the line stipple counters in the Stipple Unit to be reset to zero, and would typically be used for the first segment in a polyline. This action is also qualified by the LineStippleEnable bit and also the stipple enable bits in the Stipple Unit.</p> <p>When this bit is reset the stipple counters carry on from where they left off (if line stippling is enabled)</p>
3	FastFillEnable	✗	✓	x	<p>This bit, when set, causes the span fill mechanisms to be used for the rasterisation process. The type of span filling is specified in the SpanOperation field. When this bit is reset the normal rasterisation process occurs.</p>
4, 5	Un used	0	0	x	
6, 7	Primitive Type	✗	✓		<p>This two bit field selects the primitive type to rasterise. The primitives are:</p> <p>0 = Line</p> <p>1 = Trapezoid</p> <p>2 = Point</p>
8	Antialias Enable	✗	✓		<p>This bit, when set, causes the generation of sub scanline data and the coverage value to be calculated for each fragment. The number of sub pixel samples to use is controlled by the AntialiasingQuality bit.</p> <p>When this bit is reset normal rasterisation occurs.</p>
9	Antialiasing Quality	✗	✓		<p>This bit, when set, sets the sub pixel resolution to be 8x8</p> <p>When this bit is reset the sub pixel resolution is 4x4.</p>
10	UsePoint Table	✗	✓		<p>When this bit and the AntialiasingEnable are set, the dx values used to move from one scanline to the next are derived from the Point Table.</p>

11	SyncOnBitMask	X	✓		<p>This bit, when set, causes a number of actions:</p> <p>The least significant bit or most significant bit (depending on the MirrorBitMask bit) in the BitMask register is extracted and optionally inverted (controlled by the InvertBitMask bit). If this bit is 0 then any fragments are skipped.</p> <p>After every fragment the BitMask register is rotated by one bit.</p> <p>If all the bits in the BitMask register have been used then rasterisation is suspended until a new BitMaskPattern tag is received. If any other tag is received while the rasterisation is suspended then the rasterisation is aborted. The message which caused the abort is then processed as normal.</p> <p>Note the behaviour is slightly different when the SyncOnHostData bit is set to prevent a deadlock from occurring. In this case the rasterisation doesn't suspend when all the bits have been used and if new BitMaskPattern tags are not received in a timely manner then the subsequent fragments will just reuse the bit mask.</p>
12	SyncOnHostData	X	✓		<p>When this bit is set a fragment is produced only when one of the following tags have been received from the host: Depth, Stencil, Color or FBData, FBSourceData. If SyncOnBitMask is reset then any tag other than one of these three is received then the rasterisation is aborted. If SyncOnBitMask is set then any tag other than one of these five or BitMaskPattern is received then the rasterisation is aborted. The tag which caused the abort is then processed as normal for that register type. The <i>BitMaskPattern</i> register doesn't cause any fragments to be generated, but just updates the BitMask register.</p>
13	TextureEnable	X	✓	x	<p>This bit, when set, enables texturing of the fragments produced during rasterisation. Note that the Texture Units must be suitably enabled as well for any texturing to occur.</p> <p>When this bit is reset no texturing occurs irrespective of the setting of the Texture Unit controls.</p> <p>This bit is useful to temporarily force no texturing for this primitive.</p>
14	FogEnable	X	✓	x	<p>This bit, when set, enables fogging of the fragments produced during rasterisation. Note that the Fog Unit must be suitably enabled as well for any fogging to occur.</p> <p>When this bit is reset no fogging occurs irrespective of the setting of the Fog Unit controls.</p> <p>This bit is useful to temporarily force no fogging for this primitive.</p>
15	CoverageEnable	X	✓	x	<p>This bit, when set, enables the coverage value produced as part of the antialiasing to weight the alpha value in the alpha test unit. Note that this unit must be suitably enabled as well. When this bit is reset no coverage application occurs irrespective of the setting of the AntialiasMode.</p>

16	SubPixel Correction Enable	✗	✓	x	This bit, when set enables the sub pixel correction of the color, depth, fog and texture values at the start of a scanline. When this bit is reset no correction is done at the start of a scanline. Sub pixel corrections are only applied to aliased trapezoids.
17	Reserved	0	0	x	
18	SpanOperation	✗	✓	x	This bit, when clear, indicates the writes are to use the constant color found in the previous FBBlockColor register. When this bit is set write data is variable and is either provided by the host (i.e. SyncOnHostData is set) or is read from the framebuffer.
19	Unused	0	0	x	
20...26	Reserved	✗	✓	x	
27	FBSourceRead Enable	✗	✓	x	This bit, when set enables source buffer reads to be done in the Framebuffer Read Unit. Note that the Framebuffer Read Unit must be suitably enabled as well for the source read to occur.  When this bit is reset no source reads occur irrespective of the setting of the Framebuffer Read Unit controls.
28...31	Unused	0	0	x	

---

Notes:

---

## Render2D

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Render2D	Global	0xB640	Bitfield
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...11	Width	✗	✓	x	Specifies the width of the rectangle in pixels. Its range is 0...4095.
12...13	Operation	✗	✓	x	This two bits field is encoded as follows:  0 = Normal 1 = SyncOnHostData 2 = SyncOnBitMask 3 = PatchOrderRendering  The SyncOnHostData and SyncOnBitMask settings just set the corresponding bit in the Render command. PatchOrderRendering decomposes the input rectangle in to a number of smaller rectangels to make better use of the page structure of patched memory.
14	FBRead SourceEnable	✗	✓	x	This bit sets the FBReadSourceEnable bit in the Render command.
15	SpanOperation	✗	✓	x	This bit sets the SpanOperation bit in the Render command.

16...27	Height	✗	✓	x	Specifies the height of the rectangle in pixels. Its range is 0...4095.
28	Increasing X when set	✗	✓	x	This bit, when set, specifies the rasterisation is to be done in increasing X direction.
29	Increasing Y when set	✗	✓	x	This bit, when set, specifies the rasterisation is to be done in increasing Y direction.
30	AreaStipple Enable	✗	✓	x	This bit sets the AreaStippleEnable bit in the Render command.
31	TextureEnable	✗	✓	x	This bit sets the TextureEnable bit in the Render command.

---

Notes: This command starts a rectangle being rendered from the origin given by the *RectanglePosition* register.

---

## Render2DGlyph

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Render2DGlyph	Global	0xB648	Bitfield
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...6	Width	✗	✓	x	
7...13	Height	✗	✓	x	
14...22	X	✗	✓	x	Signed advance in X
23...31	Y	✗	✓	x	Signed advance in Y

---

Notes: This command starts a glyph being rendered from the position given by (GlyphPosition+Advance(X, Y)).

---

## RenderPatchOffset

Name	Type	Offset	Format
RenderPatchOffset	Delta	0xB610	Bitfield
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	X coordinate	✓	✓	x	2's complement X coordinate
16...31	Y coordinate	✓	✓	x	2's complement Y coordinate

---

Notes: This register holds the amount needed to add to the rectangle origin to recover the memory page alignment for the rectangle when it is rendered in patch order.

---

## RepeatLine

Name	Type	Offset	Format
RepeatLine	Delta	0x9328	Tag
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

---

Notes: This command causes the previous line drawn with a DrawLine command to be repeated. It would be normal for some mode or other state information to have been changed before the line is repeated. An example of this is to use scissor clipping with the line being repeated for each clip rectangle.

The data field used when this command is turned into the *Render command* is taken from the previous Draw register.

---

## RepeatTriangle

Name	Type	Offset	Format
RepeatTriangle	Delta	0x9310	Tag
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

---

Notes: This command causes the previous triangle drawn with DrawTriangle to be repeated. It would be normal for some mode or other state information to have been changed before the triangle is repeated. An example of this is to use scissor clipping with the triangle being repeated for each clip rectangle.

The data field used when this command is turned into the *Render command* is taken from the last Draw register.

---

## ResetPickResult

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ResetPickResult	Output	0x8C20	Tag
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

---

Notes: This register resets the picking result flag. Data field is not used.

---

## RetainedRender

Name	Type	Offset	Format
RetainedRender	Input	0xB7A0	Bitfield
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Command	X	✓	X	Same as <i>Render command</i> format

Notes: See *Render* command.

## RLCount

Name	Type	Offset	Format
RLCount	2DSetup	0xB678	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...23	Count	X	✓	x	
24...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: This register starts the run length expansion being done. The data in RLData is written to the register defined in *DownloadTarget* **count** times. The count is held in bits 0...23 of this command.

## RLData

Name	Type	Offset	Format
RLData	Delta	0xB670	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	RLData	✓	✓	x	32 bit value

Notes: This register holds the 32 bits of data to be repeated when the run length decoding is initiated by the RLCount command.

## RLEMask

Name	Type	Offset	Format
RLEMask	Output	0x8C48	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Mask	✓	✓	0	Mask Data

Notes: This register holds the mask to AND with the run length encoded data and allows bits to be discounted from the comparison. It also sets the unwanted bits to zero in the data value returned with the run length.

**RouterMode**

Name	Type	Offset	Format
RouterMode	Router	0x8840	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	Sequence	✓	✓	x	Bit0 may be: 0=Texture, Depth; or 1=Depth, Texture
1...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: Switches the order of some units in the pipeline.

**RStart**

Name	Type	Offset	Format
RStart	Color	0x8780	Fixed point number

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...14	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
15...23	Integer	✓	✓	x	
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: Used to set the initial Red value for a vertex when in Gouraud shading mode. The value is 24 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers in 9.15 format.

**S1Start**

Name	Type	Offset	Format
S1Start	Texture	0x8400	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
n...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

Notes: Initial S1 value for texture map. The format is 32 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers. The binary point is at an arbitrary location but must be consistent for all S1, T1 and Q1 values.

## SaveLineStippleCounters

Name	Type	Offset	Format
SaveLineStippleCounters	Stipple	0x81C0	tag

*Command*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: Copies the current counter values into an internal register for later restoration using the *UpdateLineStippleCounters* command. Useful in drawing stippled wide lines.

## ScissorMaxXY

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ScissorMaxXY	Scissor	0x8190	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	X coordinate	✓	✓	x	2's complement fixed point X coordinate
16...31	Y coordinate	✓	✓	x	2's complement fixed point Y coordinate

Notes: This register holds the maximum XY scissor coordinate - i.e. the rectangle corner farthest from the screen origin.

## ScissorMinXY

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ScissorMinXY	Scissor	0x8188	Bitfield

*Control register*



Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	X coordinate	✓	✓	x	2's complement fixed point X coordinate
16...31	Y coordinate	✓	✓	x	2's complement fixed point Y coordinate

---

Notes: This register holds the minimum XY scissor coordinate - i.e. the rectangle corner closest to the screen origin.

---

## ScissorMode ScissorModeAnd ScissorModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ScissorMode	Scissor	0x8180	Bitfield
ScissorModeAnd	Scissor	0xABB0	Bitfield Logic Mask
ScissorModeOr	Scissor	0xABB8	Bitfield Logic Mask

### **Control registers**

Bits	Name	Read 27	Write	Reset	Description
0	UserScissor Enable	✓	✓	x	enables the user scissor clipping
1	ScreenScissor Enable	✓	✓	x	enables the screen scissor clipping
2...31	Unused	0	0	x	

---

Notes: Controls enabling of the screen and user scissor tests. The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

---

## ScreenSize

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ScreenSize	Scissor	0x8198	Bitfield

### **Control register**

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Width	✓	✓	x	
16...31	Height	✓	✓	x	

---

<sup>27</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

Notes: Screen dimensions for screen scissor clipping. The screen boundaries are (0,0) to (width-1, height-1) inclusive.

## Security

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Security	Input	0x8908	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	Secure	X	✓	x	0 = normal mode 1 = secure mode
1...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: This unit controls the security of the rest of the pipeline by filtering out any register loads that may cause the pipeline to lockup if used incorrectly. If the security mode is Enable, potentially dangerous registers can only be programmed by a direct write to the register, and not through DMA. This avoids the danger of DMA buffers in user address space being corrupted by another application and causing the chip to lockup. The following registers are filtered out of DMA command buffers if the security bit is enabled:

- FilterMode
- VTGAddress
- VTGData
- Security
- DMARectangleWrite
- DMAOutputCount
- DMAFeedback
- ContextDump
- ContextRestore
- ContextData

## SetLogicalTexturePage

Name	Type	Offset	Format
SetLogicalTexturePage	Texture	0xB360	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	PageNumber	✓	✓	x	Logical page number
16...31	Unused	0	0	x	

---

Notes: This register sets the logical page number to be used in subsequent *UpdateLogicalTextureInfo* commands. The logical page is held in bits 0...15.

---

## SizeOfFramebuffer

Name	Type	Offset	Format
SizeOfFramebuffer	Framebuffer	0xB0A8	Integer

Control register

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Size	✓	✓	x	integer value in units of 16 bytes
n...31	Unused	0	0	x	

---

Notes: This message holds the size (in units of 16 bytes) of the memory associated with the FB memory interface. Amount of FB Memory SizeOfFramebuffer value:

- 8MBytes shown as 0x80000
  - 16MBytes shown as 0x100000
- 

## SStart

Name	Type	Offset	Format
SStart	Texture	0x8388	Fixed point

Control register

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
n...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

---

Notes: Initial S value for texture map. The format is 32 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers. The binary point is at an arbitrary location but must be consistent for all S, T and Q values.

---

## StartXDom

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Start X Dominant	Rasterizer	0x8000	Fixed point

Control register

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Fraction	✓	✗	x	

16...31	Integer	✓	✗	x	
---------	---------	---	---	---	--

Notes: The start X coordinate for the dominant edge: initial X value for the dominant edge in trapezoid filling, or initial X value in line drawing. The value is in 2's complement 16.16 fixed point format.

## StartXSub

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Start X Subordinate	Rasterizer	0x8010	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Fraction	✓	✗	x	
16...31	Integer	✓	✗	x	

Notes: The start X coordinate for the subordinate edge: initial X value for the subordinate edge in trapezoid filling. The value is in 2's complement 16.16 fixed point format.

## StartY

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Start Y	Rasterizer	0x8020	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Fraction	✓	✗	x	
16...31	Integer	✓	✗	x	

Notes: The start Y coordinate: initial scanline (or sub-scanline) in trapezoid filling, or initial Y position for line drawing. The value is in 2's complement 16.16 fixed point format.

## StatisticMode StatisticModeAnd StatisticModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
StatisticMode	Output	0x8C08	Bitfield
StatisticModeAnd	Output	0xAD10	Bitfield Logic Mask
StatisticModeOr	Output	0xAD18	Bitfield Logic Mask
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read 28	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	When set allows the collection of statistics information.
1	StatsType	✓	✓	x	Selects the type of statistics to gather. The options are:  0 = Picking 1 = Extent
2	ActiveSteps	✓	✓	x	When set includes active fragments in the statistics gathering, otherwise they are excluded.
3	PassiveSteps	✓	✓	x	When set includes culled fragments in the statistics gathering, otherwise they are excluded.
4	Compare Function	✓	✓	x	Selects the type of compare function to use. The options are:  0 = Inside region 1 = Outside region
5	Spans	✓	✓	x	When set includes spans in the statistics gathering, otherwise they are excluded.
6..31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: Statistic Collection: here the active fragments and spans are used to (a) record the extent of the rectangular region where rasterization has been occurring, or (b) if rasterization has occurred inside a specific rectangular region. These facilities are useful for picking and debug activities.

Statistic collecting has two modes of operation:

**Picking** In this mode the active and/or culled fragments, and spans have the associated XY coordinate compared against the coordinates specified in the *MinRegion* and *MaxRegion* registers. If the result is true then the PickResult flag is set otherwise it holds its previous state. The compare function can be either Inside or Outside. Before picking can start the *ResetPickResult* must be sent to clear the PickResult flag.

**Extent** In this mode the active and/or culled fragments and spans have the associated XY coordinates compared to the *MinRegion* and *MaxRegion* registers and if found to be outside the defined rectangular region the appropriate register is updated with the new coordinate(s) to extend the region. The Inside/Outside bit has no effect in this mode.

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## Stencil

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Stencil	Stencil	0x8998	Bitfield
Command/control register			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
------	------	------	-------	-------	-------------

<sup>28</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

0...7	Stencil value	✓	✓	x	8 bit stencil value
8...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: The *Stencil* register holds an externally sourced stencil value. It is a 32 bit register of which only the least significant 8 bits are used. The unused most significant bits should be set to zero. Set the register to the 8 bit stencil value to be used in clearing down the stencil buffer, or in drawing a primitive where the host supplies the stencil value.

## StencilData StencilDataAnd StencilDataOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
StencilData	Stencil	0x8990	Bitfield
StencilDataAnd	Stencil	0xB3E0	Bitfield Logic Mask
StencilDataOr	Stencil	0xB3E8	Bitfield Logic Mask

### Control registers

Bits	Name	Read 29	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	Stencil value	✓	✓	x	8 bit stencil test value
8...15	Compare mask	✓	✓	x	Determines which bits are significant in the test
16...23	Writemask	✓	✓	x	Determines which bits in localbuffer are updated
24...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: The register holds data used in the Stencil test:

- Stencil value is the reference value for the stencil test.
- Compare mask is used to determine which bits are significant in the stencil test comparison.
- The stencil writemask is used to control which stencil planes are updated as a result of the test.

The stencil unit must be enabled to update the stencil buffer. If it is disabled then the stencil buffer will only be updated if ForceLBUpdate is set. The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## StencilMode StencilModeAnd StencilModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
StencilMode	Stencil	0x8988	Bitfield
StencilModeAnd	Stencil	0xAC60	Bitfield Logic Mask
StencilModeOr	Stencil	0xAC68	Bitfield Logic Mask

<sup>29</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

**Control registers**

Bits	Name	Read 30	Write	Reset	Description
0	Unitenable	✓	✓	x	0 = Disable 1 = Enable
1...3	Update method	✓	✓	x	if Depth test passes and Stencil test passes (see table 1)
4...6	Update method	✓	✓	x	if Depth test fails and Stencil test passes (see table 1)
7...9	Update method	✓	✓	x	if Stencil test fails (see table 1)
10...12	Mode 0-7	✓	✓	x	Unsigned comparison function (see table 2)
13...14	Stencil source	✓	✓	x	0 = Test Logic 1 = Stencil Register 2 = LBData 3 = LBSourceData
15...16	Stencil widths	✓	✓	x	0 = 4 bits 1 = 8 bits 2 = 1 bit
17...31	Unused	0	0	x	

---

Notes: Controls the stencil test, which conditionally rejects fragments based on the outcome of a comparison between the value in the stencil buffer and a reference value in the *StencilData* register. If the test is LESS and the result is true then the fragment value is less than the source value..

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

---



---

<sup>30</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

**Table 1 – Update Method if Stencil Test fails**

Mode	Method	Result
0	Keep	Source stencil
1	Zero	0
2	Replace	Reference stencil
3	Increment	Clamp (Source stencil + 1) to $2^{\text{stencil width}} - 1$
4	Decrement	Clamp (Source stencil -1) to 0
5	Invert	

**Table 2 - Unsigned Comparison Function**

Mode	Comparison Function
0	NEVER
1	LESS
2	EQUAL
3	LESS OR EQUAL
4	GREATER
5	NOT EQUAL
6	GREATER OR EQUAL
7	ALWAYS

## StripeOffsetY

Name	Type	Offset	Format
StripeOffsetY		0x80C8	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Fixed point	✓	✓	x	2's complement fixed point value
16...23	Reserved	0	0	x	Reserved for future use, mask to 0

Notes: This register holds the 16 bit 2's complement Y value added to the raster Y value to determine scanline ownership.

## SuspendUntilFrameBlank

Name	Type	Offset	Format
SuspendUntilFrameBlank	Framebuffer	0x8C78	Bitfield

*Command*



Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...20	ScreenBase	✓	✓	x	Base address of screen in 128 bit units
21...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: The *SuspendUntilFrameBlank* command flushes the write combine buffers and then is forwarded onto the Memory Controller where it prevents any further memory writes (normal or span writes) from this port until after the next the Vertical Frame Blank has happened. When frame blank occurs new writes are allowed to proceed.

By using this register the host does not need to get involved with waiting for vertical frame blank itself before it can issue new instructions to P3. While waiting for frame blank any data or actions which do not involve writing to the memory via this unit (such as clearing down the depth buffer) can proceed. Attempting to write to the memory while waiting for frame blank will just result in the Write FIFO blocking for the duration and this will ripple back through the chip

## Sync

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Synchronization	Output	0x8C40	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...30	User defined	✗	✓	x	User defined
31	Interrupt enable	✗	✓	x	Interrupt after output FIFO write operations

Notes: This command can be used to synchronize with the host. It is also used to flush outstanding operations such as pending memory accesses. It also causes the current status of the picking result to be passed to the Host Out FIFO unless culled by the statistics bits in the *FilterMode* register.

If bit 31 of the input data is set then an interrupt is generated. The data output is the value written to the register by this command. If interrupts are enabled, then the interrupt does not occur until the tag and/or data have been written to the output FIFO.

## T1Start

Name	Type	Offset	Format
T1Start	Texture	0x8418	Fixed point

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Fraction	✓	✓	x	

n...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	
--------	---------	---	---	---	--

Notes: Initial T1 value for texture map. The format is 32 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers. The binary point is at an arbitrary location but must be consistent for all S1, T1 and Q1 values.

## TailPhysicalPageAllocation[0...3]

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TailPhysicalPageAllocation [0...3]	Texture	0xB4A0, 0xB4A8, 0xB4B0, 0xB4B8	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Address	✓	✓	x	16 bit value 0...65535

Notes: These registers hold the tail page for memory pools 0...3. This is usually the least recently referenced physical page in the pool of the working set. The range of physical pages is 0...65535.

## TextRender2DGlyph0...7

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextRender2DGlyph0	Global	0x8708	Bitfield
TextRender2DGlyph1	Global	0x8718	Bitfield
TextRender2DGlyph2	Global	0x8728	Bitfield
TextRender2DGlyph3	Global	0x8738	Bitfield
TextRender2DGlyph4	Global	0x8748	Bitfield
TextRender2DGlyph5	Global	0x8758	Bitfield
TextRender2DGlyph6	Global	0x8768	Bitfield
TextRender2DGlyph7	Global	0x8778	Bitfield

*Command*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...6	Width	✗	✓	x	
7...13	Height	✗	✓	x	
14...22	X	✗	✓	x	Signed advance in X
23...31	Y	✗	✓	x	Signed advance in Y

Notes: Alias for Render2Dglyph. This command starts a glyph being rendered from the position given by (GlyphPosition+Advance(X, Y)).

## TextGlyphAddr0...7

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextGlyphAddr0	Texture	0x8700	Integer
TextGlyphAddr1	Texture	0x8710	Integer
TextGlyphAddr2	Texture	0x8720	Integer
TextGlyphAddr3	Texture	0x8730	Integer
TextGlyphAddr4	Texture	0x8740	Integer
TextGlyphAddr5	Texture	0x8750	Integer
TextGlyphAddr6	Texture	0x8760	Integer
TextGlyphAddr7	Texture	0x8770	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Base address	✓	✓	x	32 bit value

Notes: Alias for *TextureBaseAddr0*. These registers hold the base address of each texture map (or level for a mip map). The address should be aligned to the natural size of the texture map, however some layouts impose additional restrictions.

## TextureApplicationMode TextureApplicationModeAnd TextureApplicationModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureApplicationMode	Texture Application	0x8680	Bitfield
TextureApplicationModeAnd	Texture Application	0xAC50	Bitfield Logic Mask
TextureApplicationModeOr	Texture Application	0xAC58	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read <sup>31</sup>	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	When set causes the output to be calculated as defined by the fields in this register, otherwise the fragment's data is passed through.

<sup>31</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

1...2	ColorA	✓	✓	x	This field selects the source value for A. The options are: 0 = Color.C 1 = Color.A 2 = K.C (TextureEnvColor) 3 = K.A (TextureEnvColor)
3...4	ColorB	✓	✓	x	This field selects the source value for B. The options are: 0 = Texel.C 1 = Texel.A 2 = K.C (TextureEnvColor) 3 = K.A (TextureEnvColor)
5...6	ColorI	✓	✓	x	This field selects the source value for I. The options are: 0 = Color.A 1 = K.A (TextureEnvColor) 2 = Texel.C 3 = Texel.A
7	ColorInvertI	✓	✓	x	This bit, if set, will invert the selected I value before it is used.
8...10	Color Operation	✓	✓	x	This field defines how the three inputs (A, B and I) are combined. Note the I inputs can be optionally inverted before being combined. The 8 bit inputs are unsigned 0.8 fixed point format, but 255 is treated as if it were 1.0 for the calculations. The possible operations are: 0 = PassA (A) 1 = PassB (B) 2 = Add (A + B) 3 = Modulate (A * B) 4 = Lerp (A * (1.0 - I) + B * I) 5 = ModulateColorAddAlpha (A * B + I) 6 = ModulateAlphaAddColor (A * I + B) 7 = ModulateBIAAddA (B * I + A)
11...12	AlphaA	✓	✓	x	This field selects the source value for A. The options are: 0 = Color.C (effectively Color.A) 1 = Color.A 2 = K.C (TextureEnvColor) (effectively K.A) 3 = K.A (TextureEnvColor)

13...14	AlphaB	✓	✓	x	This field selects the source value for B. The options are: 0 = Texel.C (effectively T.A) 1 = Texel.A 2 = K.C (TextureEnvColor) (effectively K.A) 3 = K.A (TextureEnvColor)
15...16	AlphaI	✓	✓	x	This field selects the source value for I. The options are: 0 = Color.A 1 = K.A (TextureEnvColor) 2 = Texel.C (effectively T.A) 3 = Texel.A
17	Alpha InvertI	✓	✓	x	This bit, if set, will invert the selected I value before it is used.
18...20	Alpha Operation	✓	✓	x	This field defines how the three inputs (A, B and I) are combined. Note the I inputs can be optionally inverted before being combined. The 8 bit inputs are unsigned 0.8 fixed point format, but 255 is treated as if it were 1.0 for the calculations. The possible operations are: 0 = PassA (A) 1 = PassB (B) 2 = Add (A + B) 3 = Modulate (A * B) 4 = Lerp (A * (1.0 - I) + B * I) 5 = ModulateABAddI (A * B + I) 6 = ModulateAIAddB (A * I + B) 7 = ModulateBIAddA (B * I + A)
21	KdEnable	✓	✓	x	When set this bit causes the RGB results of the texture application to be multiplied by the Kd DDA values. It also enables the Kd DDA to be updated.
22	KsEnable	✓	✓	x	When set this bit causes the RGB results of the texture application (or Kd processing) to be added with the Ks DDA values. It also enables the Ks DDAs to be updated.
23	Motion Comp Enable	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set causes the color field to be interpreted as holding YUV difference values as three 9 bit 2's complement numbers. These are subtracted from the RGB channels of the texel value (after all previous processing) and the result clamped. This is used as part of MPEG Motion Compensation processing.
24...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: Formerly known as *TextureColorMode*. Defines the operation for the color channels in applying texture. Note that the TextureEnable bit in the *Render* command must be set for a primitive to be texture mapped.

---

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

---

## TextureBaseAddr[0...15]

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Texture Base Address [0...15]	Texture	0x8500	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Address	✓	✓	x	32 bit value

Notes: This register holds the base address of each texture map (or level for a mip map). The address should be aligned to the natural size of the texture map, however some layouts impose additional restrictions.

The MapBaseRegister field of the *TextureReadMode* register defines which TextureBaseAddr register should be used to hold the address for map level 0 when mip mapping, or the texture map when not mip mapping. Successive map levels are at increasing *TextureBaseAddr* registers upto (and including) the MapMaxLevel. 3D textures always use *TextureBaseAddr0*.

---

## TextureCacheReplacementMode

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureCacheReplacement Mode	Input	0xB430	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	KeepOldest0	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, will keep the oldest texels on the scanline when the cache bank 0 is about to wrap and just re-use a set of scratch lines.
1...5	ScratchLines0	✓	✓	x	This field holds the number of cache lines to use as scratch lines when the cache bank 0 wraps and the KeepOldest mode bit is set. The value in this field has a MIN_SCRATCH_SIZE value (currently 8) added to it so we can guarantee the scratch line size can always accommodate the cache lines the current fragments requires with some left over. Failure to make this provision would lead to deadlock.
6	KeepOldest1	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, will keep the oldest texels on the scanline when the cache bank 1 is about to wrap and just re-use a set of scratch lines.

7...11	ScratchLines1	✓	✓	x	This field holds the number of cache lines to use as scratch lines when the cache bank 1 wraps and the KeepOldest mode bit is set. The value in this field has a MIN_SCRATCH_SIZE value (currently 8) added to it so we can guarantee the scratch line size can always accommodate the cache lines the current fragments requires with some left over. Failure to make this provision would lead to deadlock.
--------	---------------	---	---	---	---

Notes: This command defines the replacement mode for the two banks of the cache.

## TextureChromaLower0 TextureChromaUpper0

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureChromaLower0	Texture	0x84F0	Bitfield
TextureChromaUpper0		0x84E8	

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0..7	R	✓	✓	x	Red
8..15	G	✓	✓	x	Green
16..23	B	✓	✓	x	Blue
24..31	A	✓	✓	x	Alpha

Notes: These registers hold the lower and upper chroma colors to use when the chroma test is enabled for texels from texture map 0. The format is 8 bit ABGR components packed into a 32 bit word with R in the ls byte.

## TextureChromaUpper1 TextureChromaLower1

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureChromaUpper1	Texture	0x8600	Bitfield
TextureChromaLower1	Texture	0x8608	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0..7	R	✓	✓	x	Red
8..15	G	✓	✓	x	Green
16..23	B	✓	✓	x	Blue
24..31	A	✓	✓	x	Alpha

Notes: These registers hold the upper and lower chroma colors to use when the chroma test is enabled for texels T4...T7. Its format is 8 bit ABGR components packed into a 32 bit word with R in the ls byte.

## TextureCompositeAlphaMode0

### TextureCompositeAlphaMode0And

### TextureCompositeAlphaMode0Or

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureCompositeAlphaMode0	Texture	0xB310	Bitfield
TextureCompositeAlphaMode0And	Texture	0xB390	Bitfield Logic Mask
TextureCompositeAlphaMode0Or	Texture	0xB398	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	1	When set causes the output to be calculated as defined by the fields in this register, otherwise the texel0 data is passed through for stage0 and Output data is passed through for stage 1.
1...4	Arg1	✓	✓	1	This field selects the source value for Arg1. The options are: 0 = Output.C of the previous stage or height if the first stage 1 = Output.A of the previous stage or height if the first stage 2 = Color.C 3 = Color.A 4 = TextureCompositeFactor0.C 5 = TextureCompositeFactor0.A 6 = Texel0.C 7 = Texel0.A 8 = Texel1.C 9 = Texel1.A 10 = Sum of the color components of the previous stage or 0 if the first stage. where C is the RGB or A depending on the channel. height is defined as clamp (Texel0.A - Texel1.A + 128)
5	InvertArg1	✓	✓	x	This bit, if set, will invert the selected Arg1 value before it is used.



6...9	Arg2	✓	✓	x	<p>This field selects the source value for Arg2. The options are:</p> <p>0 = Output.C of the previous stage or height if the first stage</p> <p>1 = Output.A of the previous stage or height if the first stage</p> <p>2 = Color.C</p> <p>3 = Color.A</p> <p>4 = TextureCompositeFactor0 C</p> <p>5 = TextureCompositeFactor0 A</p> <p>6 = Texel0.C</p> <p>7 = Texel0.A</p> <p>8 = Texel1.C</p> <p>9 = Texel1.A</p> <p>10 = Sum of the color components of the previous stage or 0 if the first stage.</p> <p>...where C is the RGB or A depending on the channel, and height is defined as clamp (Texel0.A - Texel1.A + 128)</p>
10	InvertArg2	✓	✓	x	<p>This bit, if set, will invert the selected Arg2 value before it is used.</p>
11...13	I	✓	✓	x	<p>This field selects what is used as the interpolation factor when the Operation field is set to Lerp, for example. The options are:</p> <p>0 = Output.A of the previous stage or 0 if the first stage</p> <p>1 = Color.A</p> <p>2 = TextureCompositeFactor0.A</p> <p>3 = Texel0.A</p> <p>4 = Texel1.A</p> <p>where C is the RGB or A depending on the channel.</p>
14	InvertI	✓	✓	x	<p>This bit, if set, will invert the selected I value before it is used.</p>
15	A	✓	✓	x	<p>This bit selects which Arg (after any inversion) is to be used as A in the Operation. The options are:</p> <p>0 = Arg1</p> <p>1 = Arg2</p>
16	B	✓	✓	x	<p>This bit selects which Arg (after any inversion) is to be used as B in the Operation. The options are:</p> <p>0 = Arg1</p> <p>1 = Arg2</p>

17...20	Operation	✓	✓	x	<p>This field defines how the three inputs (A, B and I) are combined. Note the inputs can be optionally inverted before being combined. The 8 bit inputs are unsigned 0.8 fixed point format, but 255 is treated as if it were 1.0 for the calculations. The possible operations are:</p> <p>0 = Pass (A)</p> <p>1 = Add (A + B)</p> <p>2 = AddSigned (A + B - 128)</p> <p>3 = Subtract (A - B)</p> <p>4 = Modulate (A * B)</p> <p>5 = Lerp (A * (1.0 - I) + B * I)</p> <p>6 = ModulateColorAddAlpha (A * B + I)</p> <p>7 = ModulateAlphaAddColor (A * I + B)</p> <p>8 = AddSmoothSaturate (A + B - A * B)</p> <p>9 = ModulateSigned (A * B, but A and B are biased 8 bit numbers)</p>
21...22	Scale	0	0	x	<p>This field selects the scale factor to apply to the final result before it is clamped. The options are:</p> <p>0 = 0.5</p> <p>1 = 1</p> <p>2 = 2</p> <p>3 = 4</p>
23...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: The Texture unit composites the Color, Texel0 and Texel1 fragment's values with one or two constant color values held in registers and passes the result on to the next unit as a texture value.

The compositing is done in two stages and is controlled separately for the RGB channels and the Alpha channel. This register defines the operation for the alpha channels in compositing stage 0 for this unit.

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## TextureCompositeAlphaMode1

### TextureCompositeAlphaMode1And

### TextureCompositeAlphaMode1Or

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureCompositeAlphaMode1	Texture	0xB320	Bitfield
TextureCompositeAlphaMode1And	Texture	0xB3B0	Bitfield Logic Mask
TextureCompositeAlphaMode1Or	Texture	0xB3B8	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read 32	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	When set causes the output to be calculated as defined by the fields in this register, otherwise the texel0 data is passed through for stage0 and Output data is passed through for stage 1.
1...4	Arg1	✓	✓	x	<p>This field selects the source value for Arg1. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 = Output.C of the previous stage or height if the first stage</li> <li>1 = Output.A of the previous stage or height if the first stage</li> <li>2 = Color.C</li> <li>3 = Color.A</li> <li>4 = TextureCompositeFactor1C</li> <li>5 = TextureCompositeFactor1A</li> <li>6 = Texel0.C</li> <li>7 = Texel0.A</li> <li>8 = Texel1.C</li> <li>9 = Texel1.A</li> <li>10 = Sum of the color components of the previous stage or 0 if the first stage.</li> </ul> <p>where C is the RGB or A depending on the channel. height is defined as clamp (Texel0.A - Texel1.A + 128)</p>
5	InvertArg1	✓	✓	x	This bit, if set, will invert the selected Arg1 value before it is used.

<sup>32</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

6...9	Arg2	✓	✓	x	<p>This field selects the source value for Arg2. The options are:</p> <p>0 = Output.C of the previous stage or height if the first stage</p> <p>1 = Output.A of the previous stage or height if the first stage</p> <p>2 = Color.C</p> <p>3 = Color.A</p> <p>4 = TextureCompositeFactor1C</p> <p>5 = TextureCompositeFactor1A</p> <p>6 = Texel0.C</p> <p>7 = Texel0.A</p> <p>8 = Texel1.C</p> <p>9 = Texel1.A</p> <p>10 = Sum of the color components of the previous stage or 0 if the first stage.</p> <p>where C is the RGB or A depending on the channel.</p> <p>height is defined as clamp (Texel0.A - Texel1.A + 128)</p>
10	InvertArg2	✓	✓	x	This bit, if set, will invert the selected Arg2 value before it is used.
11...13	I	✓	✓	x	<p>This field selects what is used as the interpolation factor when the Operation field is set to Lerp, for example. The options are:</p> <p>0 = Output.A of the previous stage or 0 if the first stage</p> <p>1 = Color.A</p> <p>2 = TextureCompositeFactor1.A</p> <p>3 = Texel0.A</p> <p>4 = Texel1.A</p> <p>where C is the RGB or A depending on the channel.</p>
14	InvertI	✓	✓	x	This bit, if set, will invert the selected I value before it is used.
15	A	✓	✓	x	<p>This bit selects which Arg (after any inversion) is to be used as A in the Operation. The options are:</p> <p>0 = Arg1</p> <p>1 = Arg2</p>
16	B	✓	✓	x	<p>This bit selects which Arg (after any inversion) is to be used as B in the Operation. The options are:</p> <p>0 = Arg1</p> <p>1 = Arg2</p>

17...20	Operation	✓	✓	x	<p>This field defines how the three inputs (A, B and I) are combined. Note the inputs can be optionally inverted before being combined. The 8 bit inputs are unsigned 0.8 fixed point format, but 255 is treated as if it were 1.0 for the calculations. The possible operations are:</p> <p>0 = Pass (A)</p> <p>1 = Add (A + B)</p> <p>2 = AddSigned (A + B - 128)</p> <p>3 = Subtract (A - B)</p> <p>4 = Modulate (A * B)</p> <p>5 = Lerp (A * (1.0 - I) + B * I)</p> <p>6 = ModulateColorAddAlpha (A * B + I)</p> <p>7 = ModulateAlphaAddColor (A * I + B)</p> <p>8 = AddSmoothSaturate (A + B - A * B)</p> <p>9 = ModulateSigned (A * B, but A and B are biased 8 bit numbers)</p>
21...22	Scale	✓	✓	x	<p>This field selects the scale factor to apply to the final result before it is clamped. The options are:</p> <p>0 = 0.5</p> <p>1 = 1</p> <p>2 = 2</p> <p>3 = 4</p>
23...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: The Texture unit composites the fragment's Color, Texel0 and Texel1 values with one or two constant color values held in registers and passes the result on to the next unit as a texture value.

The compositing is done in two stages and is controlled separately for the RGB channels and the Alpha channel. This register defines the operation for the alpha channels in compositing stage 0 for this unit.

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## TextureCompositeColorMode0

### TextureCompositeColorMode0And

### TextureCompositeColorMode0Or

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureCompositeColorMode0	Texture	0xB308	Bitfield
TextureCompositeColorMode0And	Texture	0xB380	Bitfield Logic Mask
TextureCompositeColorMode0Or	Texture	0xB388	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	When set causes the output to be calculated as defined by the fields in this register, otherwise the texel0 data is passed through for stage0 and Output data is passed through for stage 1.
1...4	Arg1	✓	✓	x	<p>This field selects the source value for Arg1. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 = Output.C of the previous stage or height if the first stage</li> <li>1 = Output.A of the previous stage or height if the first stage</li> <li>2 = Color.C</li> <li>3 = Color.A</li> <li>4 = TextureCompositeFactor0.C</li> <li>5 = TextureCompositeFactor0.A</li> <li>6 = Texel0.C</li> <li>7 = Texel0.A</li> <li>8 = Texel1.C</li> <li>9 = Texel1.A</li> <li>10 = Sum of the color components of the previous stage or 0 if the first stage.</li> </ul> <p>where C is the RGB or A depending on the channel. Height is defined as clamp (Texel0.A - Texel1.A + 128)</p>
5	InvertArg1	✓	✓	x	This bit, if set, will invert the selected Arg1 value before it is used.

6...9	Arg2	✓	✓	x	<p>This field selects the source value for Arg2. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 = Output.C of the previous stage or height if the first stage</li> <li>1 = Output.A of the previous stage or height if the first stage</li> <li>2 = Color.C</li> <li>3 = Color.A</li> <li>4 = TextureCompositeFactor0.C</li> <li>5 = TextureCompositeFactor0.A</li> <li>6 = Texel0.C</li> <li>7 = Texel0.A</li> <li>8 = Texel1.C</li> <li>9 = Texel1.A</li> <li>10 = Sum of the color components of the previous stage or 0 if the first stage.</li> </ul> <p>where C is the RGB or A depending on the channel. height is defined as clamp (Texel0.A - Texel1.A + 128)</p>
10	InvertArg2	✓	✓	x	This bit, if set, will invert the selected Arg2 value before it is used.
11...13	I	✓	✓	x	<p>This field selects what is used as the interpolation factor when the Operation field is set to Lerp, for example. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 = Output.A of the previous stage or 0 if the first stage</li> <li>1 = Color.A</li> <li>2 = TextureCompositeFactor0.A</li> <li>3 = Texel0.A</li> <li>4 = Texel1.A</li> </ul> <p>where C is the RGB or A depending on the channel.</p>
14	InvertI	✓	✓	x	This bit, if set, will invert the selected I value before it is used.
15	A	✓	✓	x	<p>This bit selects which Arg (after any inversion) is to be used as A in the Operation. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 = Arg1</li> <li>1 = Arg2</li> </ul>
16	B	✓	✓	x	<p>This bit selects which Arg (after any inversion) is to be used as B in the Operation. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 = Arg1</li> <li>1 = Arg2</li> </ul>

17...20	Operation	✓	✓	x	<p>This field defines how the three inputs (A, B and I) are combined. Note the inputs can be optionally inverted before being combined. The 8 bit inputs are unsigned 0.8 fixed point format, but 255 is treated as if it were 1.0 for the calculations. The possible operations are:</p> <p>0 = Pass (A)</p> <p>1 = Add (A + B)</p> <p>2 = AddSigned (A + B - 128)</p> <p>3 = Subtract (A - B)</p> <p>4 = Modulate (A * B)</p> <p>5 = Lerp (A * (1.0 - I) + B * I)</p> <p>6 = ModulateColorAddAlpha (A * B + I)</p> <p>7 = ModulateAlphaAddColor (A * I + B)</p> <p>8 = AddSmoothSaturate (A + B - A * B)</p> <p>9 = ModulateSigned (A * B, but A and B are biased 8 bit numbers)</p>
21...22	Scale	✓	✓	x	<p>This field selects the scale factor to apply to the final result before it is clamped. The options are:</p> <p>0 = 0.5</p> <p>1 = 1</p> <p>2 = 2</p> <p>3 = 4</p>
23...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: The Texture unit composites the fragment's Color, Texel0 and Texel1 values with one or two constant color values held in registers and passes the result on to the next unit as a texture value.

The compositing is done in two stages and is controlled separately for the RGB channels and the Alpha channel. This register defines the operation for the alpha channels in compositing stage 0 for this unit.

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## TextureCompositeColorMode1

### TextureCompositeColorMode1And

### TextureCompositeColorMode1Or

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureCompositeColorMode1	Texture	0xB318	Bitfield
TextureCompositeColorMode1And	Texture	0xB3A0	Bitfield Logic Mask
TextureCompositeColorMode1Or	Texture	0xB3A8	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control registers*



Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	When set causes the output to be calculated as defined by the fields in this register, otherwise the texel0 data is passed through for stage0 and Output data is passed through for stage 1.
1...4	Arg1	✓	✓	x	<p>This field selects the source value for Arg1. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 = Output.C of the previous stage or height if the first stage</li> <li>1 = Output.A of the previous stage or height if the first stage</li> <li>2 = Color.C</li> <li>3 = Color.A</li> <li>4 = TextureCompositeFactor1.C</li> <li>5 = TextureCompositeFactor1.A</li> <li>6 = Texel0.C</li> <li>7 = Texel0.A</li> <li>8 = Texel1.C</li> <li>9 = Texel1.A</li> <li>10 = Sum of the color components of the previous stage or 0 if the first stage.</li> </ul> <p>where <i>n</i> is the same as the message suffix and C is the RGB or A depending on the channel.</p> <p>height is defined as clamp (Texel0.A - Texel1.A + 128)</p>
5	InvertArg1	✓	✓	x	This bit, if set, will invert the selected Arg1 value before it is used.

6...9	Arg2	✓	✓	x	<p>This field selects the source value for Arg2. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 = Output.C of the previous stage or height if the first stage</li> <li>1 = Output.A of the previous stage or height if the first stage</li> <li>2 = Color.C</li> <li>3 = Color.A</li> <li>4 = TextureCompositeFactor1.C</li> <li>5 = TextureCompositeFactor1.A</li> <li>6 = Texel0.C</li> <li>7 = Texel0.A</li> <li>8 = Texel1.C</li> <li>9 = Texel1.A</li> <li>10 = Sum of the color components of the previous stage or 0 if the first stage.</li> </ul> <p>where C is the RGB or A depending on the channel. height is defined as clamp (Texel0.A - Texel1.A + 128)</p>
10	InvertArg2	✓	✓	x	This bit, if set, will invert the selected Arg2 value before it is used.
11...13	I	✓	✓	x	<p>This field selects what is used as the interpolation factor when the Operation field is set to Lerp, for example. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 = Output.A of the previous stage or 0 if the first stage</li> <li>1 = Color.A</li> <li>2 = TextureCompositeFactor1.A</li> <li>3 = Texel0.A</li> <li>4 = Texel1.A</li> </ul> <p>where C is the RGB or A depending on the channel.</p>
14	InvertI	✓	✓	x	This bit, if set, will invert the selected I value before it is used.
15	A	✓	✓	x	<p>This bit selects which Arg (after any inversion) is to be used as A in the Operation. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 = Arg1</li> <li>1 = Arg2</li> </ul>
16	B	✓	✓	x	<p>This bit selects which Arg (after any inversion) is to be used as B in the Operation. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 = Arg1</li> <li>1 = Arg2</li> </ul>

17...20	Operation	✓	✓	x	<p>This field defines how the three inputs (A, B and I) are combined. Note the inputs can be optionally inverted before being combined. The 8 bit inputs are unsigned 0.8 fixed point format, but 255 is treated as if it were 1.0 for the calculations. The possible operations are:</p> <p>0 = Pass (A)</p> <p>1 = Add (A + B)</p> <p>2 = AddSigned (A + B - 128)</p> <p>3 = Subtract (A - B)</p> <p>4 = Modulate (A * B)</p> <p>5 = Lerp (A * (1.0 - I) + B * I)</p> <p>6 = ModulateColorAddAlpha (A * B + I)</p> <p>7 = ModulateAlphaAddColor (A * I + B)</p> <p>8 = AddSmoothSaturate (A + B - A * B)</p> <p>9 = ModulateSigned (A * B, but A and B are biased 8 bit numbers)</p>
21...22	Scale	✓	✓	x	<p>This field selects the scale factor to apply to the final result before it is clamped. The options are:</p> <p>0 = 0.5</p> <p>1 = 1</p> <p>2 = 2</p> <p>3 = 4</p>
23...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: The Texture unit composites the fragment's Color, Texel0 and Texel1 values with one or two constant color values held in registers and passes the result on to the next unit as a texture value.

The compositing is done in two stages and is controlled separately for the RGB channels and the Alpha channel. This register defines the operation for the alpha channels in compositing stage 0 for this unit.

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## TextureCompositeFactor0

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureCompositeFactor0	Global	0xB328	Bitfield
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	red	✓	✓	x	red
8...15	green	✓	✓	x	green

16...23	blue	✓	✓	x	blue
24...31	alpha	✓	✓	x	alpha

Notes: The Texture unit composites the fragment's Color, Texel0 and Texel1 values with one or two constant color values held in registers and passes the result on to the next unit as a texture value.

The compositing is done in two stages and is controlled separately for the RGB channels and the Alpha channel. This register holds the constant factor to use with compositing stage 0.

## TextureCompositeFactor1

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureCompositeFactor1	Texture	0xB330	Bitfield

*Command*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	red	✓	✓	x	red
8...15	green	✓	✓	x	green
16...23	blue	✓	✓	x	blue
24...31	alpha	✓	✓	x	alpha

Notes: The Texture unit composites the Color, Texel0 and Texel1 from a step message with one or two constant color values held in registers and passes the result on to the next unit as a texture value.

The compositing is done in two stages and is controlled separately for the RGB channels and the Alpha channel. This register holds the constant factor to use with compositing stage 1.

## TextureCompositeMode

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureCompositeMode	Texture	0xB300	Bitfield

*Command*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	Global enable/disable for Texture Composition
1...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: Global enable/disable for Texture Composite operation. Setting Bit0 causes the compositing operation to be calculated and to replace the texture0 value sent to the next unit, otherwise the texture value remains unchanged. This enable is also qualified by the TextureEnable bit in the *Render* command.

## TextureCoordMode

## TextureCoordModeAnd

## TextureCoordModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureCoordMode	Texture	0x8380	Bitfield
TextureCoordModeAnd	Texture	0xAC20	Bitfield
TextureCoordModeOr	Texture	0xAC28	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	When set causes the output to be calculated as defined by the fields in this register, otherwise the output values are set to zero. The TextureEnable bit in the Render command must also be set to enable this unit.
1...2	WrapS	✓	✓	x	This field determines how the s coordinate is brought into the range 0.0...1.0 when it is outside this range. The options are:  0 = Clamp 1 = Repeat 2 = Mirror
3...4	WrapT	✓	✓	x	This field determines how the t coordinate is brought into the range 0.0...1.0 when it is outside this range. The options are:  0 = Clamp 1 = Repeat 2 = Mirror
5	Operation	✓	✓	x	This bit selects if the texture coordinates are to be treated as 2D coordinates and ignore perspective correction, or a 3D coordinates and be perspective corrected.  0 = 2D mode 1 = 3D mode  When reset the addresses are calculated in '2D mode' so no perspective correction is done. This will typically run twice as fast as '3D mode' where perspective correction is done. In the 2D case the wrap operation is always "repeat" as the DDA units are allowed to wrap around and have the fixed 0.32 fixed point format. Level of detail calculation is not done in 2D mode.
6	InhibitDDAInitialisation	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, prevents the DDA from being updated from the Start registers at the start of a primitive. This is useful when the texture mapping is being used to provide the pattern or stipple along a polyline and it is desirable that the pattern continues smoothly from one line to the next.

7	EnableLOD	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, causes the level of detail calculation to be calculated. This also involves setting the start values of the S1, T1 and Q1 DDAs as a function of the DY gradients and the S, T and Q start values.
8	EnableDY	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, causes the DY gradients of S, T and Q to be calculated, otherwise they are provided by some external source.
9...12	Width	✓	✓	x	This field holds the width, as a power of 2, of the highest resolution texture map when mip mapping. Its legal range is 0...11 inclusive and is only used when the EnableLOD bit is 1.
13...16	Height	✓	✓	x	This field holds the height, as a power of 2, of the highest resolution texture map when mip mapping. Its legal range is 0...11 inclusive and is only used when the EnableLOD bit is 1.
17	Type	✓	✓	x	This bit selects type of texture map and is only used to disable the t derivatives from influencing the level of detail calculations when a 1D texture map is being used.  0 = 1D map 1 = 2D map
18...19	WrapS1	✓	✓	x	This field determines how the s1 coordinate is brought into the range 0.0...1.0 when it is outside this range. The options are:  0 = Clamp 1 = Repeat 2 = Mirror
20...21	WrapT1	✓	✓	x	This field determines how the t1 coordinate is brought into the range 0.0...1.0 when it is outside this range. The options are:  0 = Clamp 1 = Repeat 2 = Mirror
22	Duplicate Coords	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, causes any loading one of the DDA start, dx or dyDom registers to load the corresponding registers for both texture 0 and texture 1 DDA
23...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: Provides overall control of the generation of texel addresses.

## TextureEnvColor

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureEnvironmentColor	Texture	0x8688	Bitfield
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description

0...7	R	✓	✓	x	Red
8...15	G	✓	✓	x	Green
16...23	B	✓	✓	x	Blue
24...31	A	✓	✓	x	Alpha

---

Notes: Constant color value used in blend texturing mode..

---

## TextureFilterMode

## TextureFilterModeAnd

## TextureFilterModeOr

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureFilterMode	Alpha Blend	0x84E0	Bitfield
TextureFilterModeAnd	Alpha Blend	0xAD50	Bitfield Logic Mask
ChromaTestModeOr	Alpha Blend	0xAD58	Bitfield Logic Mask

### Control registers

Bits	Name	Read 33	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	When set causes the output to be calculated as defined by the fields in this register, otherwise the texel0 and texel1 values are set to zero. The TextureEnable bit in the <i>Render</i> command must also be set to enable this unit.
1...4	Format0	✓	✓	x	This field selects the format of the texel data T0...T3. The options are  0 = A4L4 1 = L8 2 = I8 3 = A8 4 = 332 5 = A8I8 6 = 5551 7 = 565 8 = 4444 9 = 888 10 = 8888 or YUV
5	ColorOrder0	✓	✓	x	This bit selects the color component order of the texel data T0...T3. The two options are:  0 = AGBR 1 = ARGB

---

<sup>33</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

6	AlphaMapEnable0	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, enables the alpha value of texels T0...T3 to be forced to zero based on testing the color values.
7	AlphaMapSense0	✓	✓	x	This bit selects if the alpha value for texels T0...T3 should be set to zero when the colors are in range or out of range. The options are:  0 = Out of range 1 = In range
8	Combine Caches	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, combines both banks of the cache so they are used for texture 0. This is an optimisation and allows larger textures to be handled before scanline coherency starts to break down.
9...12	Format1	✓	✓	x	This field selects the format of the texel data T4...T7. The options are  0 = A4L4 1 = L8 2 = I8 3 = A8 4 = 332 5 = A8I8 6 = 5551 7 = 565 8 = 4444 9 = 888 10 = 8888 or YUV
13	ColorOrder1	✓	✓	x	This bit selects the color component order of the texel data T4...T7. The two options are:  0 = AGBR 1 = ARGB
14	AlphaMapEnable1	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, enables the alpha value of texels T4...T7 to be forced to zero based on testing the color values.
15	AlphaMapSense1	✓	✓	x	This bit selects if the alpha value for texels T4...T7 should be set to zero when the colors are in range or out of range. The options are:  0 = Out of range 1 = In range
16	AlphaMapFiltering	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, will allow the alpha mapped texels (AlphaMapEnable must be set) to cause the fragment to be discarded depending on the comparison of the number of texels to be alpha mapped with the following three limit fields.
17...19	AlphaMapFilterLimit0	✓	✓	x	This field holds the number of alpha mapped texels in the group T0...T3 which must be exceeded for the fragment to be discarded.
20...22	AlphaMapFilterLimit1	✓	✓	x	This field holds the number of alpha mapped texels in the group T4...T7 which must be exceeded for the fragment to be discarded.



23...26	AlphaMapFilterLimit01	✓	✓	x	This field holds the number of alpha mapped texels in the group T0...T7 which must be exceeded for the fragment to be discarded.
27	MultiTexture	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, prevents the Alpha Map Filtering logic from testing the I4 interpolant and maybe disregarding the alpha map result of T0...T3 or T4...T7. This bit should be set for multi texture operation when alpha map filtering is required. It should be clear otherwise.
28	ForceAlphaToOne0	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, will force the alpha channel of T0...T3 to be set to 1.0 (255) regardless of the color format or the presence of a real alpha channel.
29	ForceAlphaToOne1	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, will force the alpha channel of T4...T7 to be set to 1.0 (255) regardless of the color format or the presence of a real alpha channel.
30	Shift0				This bit, when set, causes the conversion of T0...T3 for color components less than 8 bits wide to be done by a shift operation, otherwise a scale operation is needed. The shift operation is useful where the exact color (after dithering) is to be preserved for flat shaded areas, such as in a stretch blit.
31	Shift1				This bit, when set, causes the conversion of T4...T7 for color components less than 8 bits wide to be done by a shift operation, otherwise a scale operation is needed. The shift operation is useful where the exact color (after dithering) is to be preserved for flat shaded areas, such as in a stretch blit.

Notes: The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## TextureIndexMode0

### TextureIndexMode0And

### TextureIndexMode0Or

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureIndexMode0	Texture	0xB338	Bitfield
TextureIndexMode0And	Texture	0xB3C0	Bitfield Logic Mask
TextureIndexMode0Or	Texture	0xB3C8	Bitfield Logic Mask

#### Control registers

Bits	Name	Read 34	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	When set causes the output to be calculated as defined by the fields in this register, otherwise the fragment's index and interpolation data is set to zero.
1...4	Width	✓	✓	x	This field holds the width of the map as a power of two. The legal range of values for this field is 0 (map width = 1) to 11 (map width = 2048).

<sup>34</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

5...8	Height	✓	✓	x	This field holds the height of the map as a power of two. The legal range of values for this field is 0 (map width = 1) to 11 (map width = 2048).
9	Border	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set indicates there is a one texel border surrounding the texture map.
10...11	WrapU	✓	✓	x	This field selects how the u coordinate is to be wrapped to fit on the texture map. The options are: 0 = Clamp 1 = Repeat 2 = Mirror 3 = ClampEdge
12...13	WrapV	✓	✓	x	This field selects how the v coordinate is to be wrapped to fit on the texture map. The options are: 0 = Clamp 1 = Repeat 2 = Mirror 3 = ClampEdge
14	MapType	✓	✓	x	This bit selects the type of texture map. The options are 0 = 1D 1 = 2D
15	MagnificationFilter	✓	✓	x	This field selects the magnification filter to use. The options are 0 = Nearest 1 = Linear
16...18	MinificationFilter	✓	✓	x	This field selects the minification filter to use. The options are 0 = Nearest 1 = Linear 2 = NearestMipNearest 3 = NearestMipLinear 4 = LinearMipNearest 5 = LinearMipLinear  This field only has an effect when Texture3Denable or MipMapEnable are true.
19	Texture3Denable	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, enables 3D texture index generation.
20	MipMapEnable	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, enables mip map index generation.

21...22	NearestBias	✓	✓	x	This field defines the bias to add to the u and or v coordinates (after the map's width and height have been taken into account) for nearest neighbour filtering. This can be used to move the texel sample point. The options are:  0 = -0.5  1 = 0 <i>Use this for OpenGL</i>  2 = +0.5
23...24	LinearBias	✓	✓	x	This field defines the bias to add to the u and or v coordinates (after the map's width and height have been taken into account) for linear filtering. This can be used to move the texel sample point. The options are:  0 = -0.5 <i>Use this for OpenGL</i>  1 = 0  2 = +0.5
25	SourceTexelEnable	✓	✓	x	When set this bit causes the calculated index (i0, j0) to be passed to the Framebuffer Read Unit to be used as a source pixel coordinates. This allows the framebuffer to do stretch blits, rotates, etc.
26...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

---

Notes: The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

---

## TextureIndexMode1

### TextureIndexMode1And

### TextureIndexMode1Or

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureIndexMode1	Texture	0xB340	Bitfield
TextureIndexMode1And	Texture	0xB3D0	Bitfield Logic Mask
TextureIndexMode1Or	Texture	0xB3D8	Bitfield Logic Mask

### Control registers

Bits	Name	Read <sup>35</sup>	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	When set causes the output to be calculated as defined by the fields in this register, otherwise the fragment's index and interpolation data is set to zero.
1...4	Width	✓	✓	x	This field holds the width of the map as a power of two. The legal range of values for this field is 0 (map width = 1) to 11 (map width = 2048).
5...8	Height	✓	✓	x	This field holds the height of the map as a power of two. The legal range of values for this field is 0 (map width = 1) to 11 (map width = 2048).

---

<sup>35</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

9	Border	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set indicates there is a one texel border surrounding the texture map.
10...11	WrapU	✓	✓	x	This field selects how the u coordinate is to be wrapped to fit on the texture map. The options are: 0 = Clamp 1 = Repeat 2 = Mirror 3 = ClampEdge
12...13	WrapV	✓	✓	x	This field selects how the v coordinate is to be wrapped to fit on the texture map. The options are: 0 = Clamp 1 = Repeat 2 = Mirror 3 = ClampEdge
14	MapType	✓	✓	x	This bit selects the type of texture map. The options are 0 = 1D 1 = 2D
15	MagnificationFilter	✓	✓	x	This field selects the magnification filter to use. The options are 0 = Nearest 1 = Linear
16...18	MinificationFilter	✓	✓	x	This field selects the minification filter to use. The options are 0 = Nearest 1 = Linear 2 = NearestMipNearest 3 = NearestMipLinear 4 = LinearMipNearest 5 = LinearMipLinear  This field only has an effect when Texture3DEnable or MipMapEnable are true.
19	Reserved	0	0	x	
20	MipMapEnable	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, enables mip map index generation.
21...22	NearestBias	✓	✓	x	This field defines the bias to add to the u and or v coordinates (after the map's width and height have been taken into account) for nearest neighbour filtering. This can be used to move the texel sample point. The options are: 0 = -0.5 1 = 0 <i>Use this for OpenGL</i> 2 = +0.5

23...24	LinearBias	✓	✓	x	This field defines the bias to add to the u and or v coordinates (after the map's width and height have been taken into account) for linear filtering. This can be used to move the texel sample point. The options are:  0 = -0.5 <i>Use this for OpenGL</i>  1 = 0  2 = +0.5
25	SourceTexelEnable	✓	✓	x	When set this bit causes the calculated index (i0, j0) to be passed to the Framebuffer Read Unit to be used as a source pixel coordinates. This allows the framebuffer to do stretch blits, rotates, etc.
26...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## TextureLodBiasS

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureLodBiasS	Texture	0x8450	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
8...12	Integer	✓	✓	x	
12...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: This register holds the 2's complement bias value in 5.8 fixed point format for the S components in the level of detail calculation. Its default value should be zero

## TextureLodBiasT

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureLodBiasT	Texture	0x8458	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
8...12	Integer	✓	✓	x	
12...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

---

Notes: This register holds the 2's complement bias value in 5.8 fixed point format for the T components in the level of detail calculation. Its default value should be zero

---

## TextureLODScale

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureLODScale	Texture	0x9340	Float

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Scale values	✓	✓	x	32 bit floating point

---

Notes: Holds the scale values used when calculating the level of detail for a whole triangle. IEEE single precision floating point value

---

## TextureLODScale1

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureLODScale1	Texture	0x9348	Float

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Scale values	✓	✓	x	32 bit floating point

---

Notes: Holds the scale values used when calculating the level of detail for a whole triangle. IEEE single precision floating point value

---

## TextureMapSize

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureMapSize	Texture	0xB428	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...23	Offset	✓	✓	x	24 bit unsigned integer
24...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

---

Notes: This register holds the texel offset between adjacent 2D slices in a 3D texture map. It is a 24 bit unsigned number.

---

## TextureMapWidth[0...15]

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureMapWidth[0...15]	Texture	0x8580	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...11	Width	✓	✓	0	Width (excluding any border)
12	Border enable	✓	✓	0	Border present, if set
13...14	Layout	✓	✓	0	Layout
15	Host Texture	✓	✓	0	HostTexture enabled if set

Notes: These registers hold the width, border, layout and memory type for of each mip map level:

- The width is normally the power of 2 width corresponding to the level, but can be any value in the range 0...4095.
- If a border is present then all mip levels should have the bit set.
- The layout field selects the layout of the texel data in memory for the texture map using *TextureBaseAddr0* register. The options are:
  - 0 = Linear
  - 1 = Patch64 Color buffer
  - 2 = Patch32\_2 Large texture maps
  - 3 = Patch2 Small texture maps
- The HostTexture bit is only used if the texture is a physical texture. Logical textures use a bit in the Logical Page Table to identify if a texture is a Host Texture.

## TextureReadMode0 TextureReadMode0And TextureReadMode0Or

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureReadMode0	Texture	0xB400	Bitfield
TextureReadMode0And	Texture	0xAC30	Bitfield Logic Mask
TextureReadMode0Or	Texture	0xAC38	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read 36	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	When set causes any texels needed by the fragment to be read. This is also qualified by the TextureEnable bit in the <i>Render</i> command.

<sup>36</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

1...4	Width	✓	✓	x	This field holds the width of the map as a power of two. The legal range of values for this field is 0 (map width = 1) to 11 (map width = 2048). This is only used when Texture3D is enabled and then is only used for cache management purposes and <i>not</i> for address calculations.
5...8	Height	✓	✓	x	This field holds the height of the map as a power of two. The legal range of values for this field is 0 (map height = 1) to 11 (map height = 2048). This is only used when Texture3D is enabled and then is only used for cache management purposes and <i>not</i> for address calculations.
9...10	TexelSize	✓	✓	x	This field holds the size of the texels in the texture map. The options are:  0 = 8 bits      1 = 16 bits 2 = 32 bits      3 = 64 bits (Only valid for spans)
11	Textue3D	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, enables 3D texture index generation.  The CombinedCache mode bit should not be set when 3D textures are being used.
12	Combine Caches	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, causes the two banks of the Primary Cache to be joined together, thereby increasing the size of a single texture map which can be efficiently handled.
13...16	MapBaseLevel	✓	✓	x	This field defines which TextureBaseAddr register should be used to hold the address for map level 0 when mip mapping or the texture map when not mip mapping. Successive map levels are at increasing TextureBaseAddr registers upto (and including) the MaxMaxLevel (next field).  3D textures always use TextureBaseAddr0.
17...20	MapMaxLevel	✓	✓	x	This field defines the maximum TextureBaseAddr register this texture should use when mip mapping. Any attempt to use beyond this level will clamp to this level.
21	LogicalTexture	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, defines this texture or all mip map levels, if mip mapping, to be logically mapped so undergo logical to physical translation of the texture addresses.
22	Origin	✓	✓	x	This field selects where the origin is for a texture map with a Linear or Patch64 layout. The options are:  0 = Top Left.      1 = Bottom Left  A Patch32_2 or Patch2 texture map is always bottom left origin.
23...24	TextureType	✓	✓	x	This field defines any special processing needed on the texel data before it can be used. The options are:  0 = Normal.      1 = Eight bit indexed texture. 2 = Sixteen bit YVYU texture in 422 format. 3 = Sixteen bit VYUY texture in 422 format.



25...27	ByteSwap	✓	✓	x	<p>This field defines the byte swapping, if any, to be done on texel data when it is used as a bitmap. This is automatically done when spans are used. Bit 27, when set, causes adjacent bytes to be swapped, bit 26 adjacent 16 bit words to be swapped and bit 27 adjacent 32 bit words to be swapped. In combination this byte swap the input (ABCDEFGH) as follows:</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>ABCDEFGH</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>BADCFEHG</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>CDABGHEF</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>ABCDEFGH</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>EFGHABCD</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>FEHGBADC</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>GHEFCDAB</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>HGFEDCBA</td></tr></table>	0	ABCDEFGH	1	BADCFEHG	2	CDABGHEF	3	ABCDEFGH	4	EFGHABCD	5	FEHGBADC	6	GHEFCDAB	7	HGFEDCBA
0	ABCDEFGH																				
1	BADCFEHG																				
2	CDABGHEF																				
3	ABCDEFGH																				
4	EFGHABCD																				
5	FEHGBADC																				
6	GHEFCDAB																				
7	HGFEDCBA																				
28	Mirror	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set will mirror any bitmap data. This only works for spans.																
29	Invert	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set will invert any bitmap data. This only works for spans.																
30	OpaqueSpan	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, will cause the Span color mask to be modified rather than the pixel mask																
31	Reserved	0	0	x																	

Notes: The unit is controlled by the *TextureReadMode0* and *TextureReadMode1* registers for texture 0 and texture 1 respectively. Not all combinations of modes across both registers are supported and where there is a clash the modes in *TextureReadMode0* take priority. For per pixel mip mapping the *TextureRead0* and *TextureReadMode1* register should be set up the same as should the *TextureMapWidth0* and *TextureMapWidth1* registers.

N.B. The layout and use of the *TextureReadMode* register is not compatible with GLINT MX: 1, 2, and 4 bit textures are no longer supported.

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## TextureReadMode1

### TextureReadMode1And

### TextureReadMode1Or

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TextureReadMode1	Texture	0xB408	Bitfield
TextureReadMode1And	Texture	0xAD40	Bitfield Logic Mask
TextureReadMode1Or	Texture	0xAD48	Bitfield Logic Mask

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read 37	Write	Reset	Description
------	------	------------	-------	-------	-------------

<sup>37</sup> Logic Op register readback is via the main register only

0	Enable	✓	✓	x	When set causes any texels needed by the fragment to be read. This is also qualified by the TextureEnable bit in the <i>Render</i> command.
1...8	Reserved	✓	✗	x	
9...10	TexelSize	✓	✓	x	This field holds the size of the texels in the texture map. The options are: 0 = 8 bits 1 = 16 bits 2 = 32 bits 3 = 64 bits (Only valid for spans)
11, 12	Reserved	✓	✗	x	
13...16	MapBaseLevel	✓	✓	x	This field defines which TextureBaseAddr register should be used to hold the address for map level 0 when mip mapping or the texture map when not mip mapping. Successive map levels are at increasing TextureBase registers upto (and including) the MapMaxLevel (next field).  3D textures always use TextureBaseAddr0.
17...20	MapMaxLevel	✓	✓	x	This field defines the maximum TextureBaseAddr register this texture should use when mip mapping. Any attempt to use beyond this level will clamp to this level.
21	LogicalTexture	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, defines this texture or all mip map levels, if mip mapping, to be logically mapped so undergo logical to physical translation of the texture addresses.
22	Origin	✓	✓	x	This field selects where the origin is for a texture map with a Linear or Patch64 layout. The options are: 0 = Top Left. 1 = Bottom Left  A Patch32_2 or Patch2 texture map is always bottom left origin.
23...24	TextureType	✓	✓	x	This field defines any special processing needed on the texel data before it can be used. The options are: 0 = Normal. 1 = Eight bit indexed texture. 2 = Sixteen bit YVYU texture in 422 format. 3 = Sixteen bit VYUY texture in 422 format.

25...27	ByteSwap	✓	✓	x	<p>This field defines the byte swapping, if any, to be done on texel data when it is used as a bitmap. This is automatically done when spans are used. Bit 27, when set, causes adjacent bytes to be swapped, bit 26 adjacent 16 bit words to be swapped and bit 27 adjacent 32 bit words to be swapped. In combination this byte swap the input (ABCDEFGH) as follows:</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>ABCDEFGH</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>BADCFEHG</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>CDABGHEF</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>ABCDEFGH</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>EFGHABCD</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>FEHGBADC</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>GHEFCDAB</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>HGFEDCBA</td></tr></table>	0	ABCDEFGH	1	BADCFEHG	2	CDABGHEF	3	ABCDEFGH	4	EFGHABCD	5	FEHGBADC	6	GHEFCDAB	7	HGFEDCBA
0	ABCDEFGH																				
1	BADCFEHG																				
2	CDABGHEF																				
3	ABCDEFGH																				
4	EFGHABCD																				
5	FEHGBADC																				
6	GHEFCDAB																				
7	HGFEDCBA																				
28	Mirror	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, mirrors any bitmap data. This only works for spans.																
29	Invert	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, inverts any bitmap data. This only works for spans.																
30	OpaqueSpan	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, causes the Span color mask to be modified rather than the pixel mask.																
31	Reserved	0	0	x																	

Notes: Texture reading is controlled by the *TextureReadMode0* and *TextureReadMode1* registers for texture 0 and texture 1 respectively. Not all combinations of modes across both registers are supported and where there is a clash the modes in *TextureReadMode0* take priority. For per pixel mip mapping the *TextureRead0* and *TextureReadMode1* register should be set up the same as should the *TextureMapWidth0* and *TextureMapWidth1* registers.

Note: The layout and use of the *TextureReadMode* register is not compatible with GLINT MX: 1, 2, and 4 bit textures are no longer supported.

The logic operator equivalents behave the same way but the new mode is AND'd or OR'd with the former mode before replacing it.

## TouchLogicalPage

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TouchLogicalPage	Texture	0xB370	Bitfield
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	logical page	✓	✓	x	The first Logical Page to mark as stale
15...29	count	✓	✓	x	The number of pages to mark as stale.

30...31	mode	✓	✓	x	0 = Make page(s) non resident 1 = Load page(s) unconditionally. 2 = Make page(s) non resident 3 = Touch page(s) and load if not resident
---------	------	---	---	---	---

Notes: This command can be used to touch or mark as non resident a range of pages in the Logical Page Table.

This is useful for preloading and when editing texture maps. For preloading, the command allows you to preload only non-resident pages (mode 3). When editing, the command allows you to mark pages as stale without immediately reloading by setting the mode to “non resident” (mode 2).

## TStart

Name	Type	Offset	Format
TStart	Texture	0x83A0	Fixed point
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...n	Fraction	✓	✓	x	
n...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	

Notes: Initial T value for texture map. The format is 32 bit 2's complement fixed point numbers. The binary point is at an arbitrary location but must be consistent for all S, T and Q values.

## UpdateLineStippleCounters

Name	Type	Offset	Format
UpdateLineStippleCounters	Stipple	0x81B8	Bitfield
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	Update Counters Control	✓	✓	x	0=reset counters to 0 1=load from segment register.
1...31	Reserved	0	0	x	.

Notes: This *Command* updates the current line stipple counters. If bit 0 is zero then the counters are set to zero, otherwise they are loaded from the segment register. Useful in drawing stippled wide lines.

## UpdateLogicalTextureInfo

Name	Type	Offset	Format
UpdateLogicalTextureInfo	Texture	0xB368	Tag
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: This command updates the Logical Texture Page Table at the page previously set up in the SetLogicalPageInfo command. After the update has been done the logical page number is incremented. The Resident bit is cleared and the Length, MemoryPool, VirtualHostPage and HostPage are set up.

## V0FloatR V0FloatG V0FloatB V0FloatA V0FloatF V0FloatX V0FloatY V0FloatZ

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V0FloatR	Delta	0x91A8	Float
V0FloatG	Delta	0x91B0	Float
V0FloatB	Delta	0x91B8	Float
V0FloatA	Delta	0x91C0	Float
V0FloatF	Delta	0x91C8	Float
V0FloatX	Delta	0x91D0	Float
V0FloatY	Delta	0x91D8	Float
V0FloatZ	Delta	0x91E0	Float

### Control registers

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31		✓	✓	x	Vertex RGB color, alpha, fog, X, Y and depth

Notes: The R, G, B, Alpha, Fog, X, Y coordinates and Depth values for vertex 0 as IEEE single-precision floating point numbers.

## V0FloatKdR

## V0FloatKdG

## V0FloatKdB

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V0FloatKdR	Delta	0x9068	Float
V0FloatKdG	Delta	0x9070	Float
V0FloatKdB	Delta	0x9078	Float

### Control registers

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Diffuse	✓	✓	x	Vertex diffuse texture value

Notes: The diffuse KdR, G and B texture values for vertex 0 as IEEE single-precision floating point numbers.

## V0FloatKsR

## V0FloatKsG

## V0FloatKsB

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V0FloatKsR	Delta	0x9050	Float
V0FloatKsG	Delta	0x9058	Float
V0FloatKsB	Delta	0x9060	Float

### Control registers

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Specular	✓	✓	x	Vertex specular texture value

Notes: The specular KsR, G and B texture values for vertex 0 as IEEE single-precision floating point numbers.

## V0FloatPackedColor

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V0FloatPackedColor	Delta	0x91F0	Bitfield

### Control register

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	R	0	✓	x	

8...15	G	0	✓	x	
16...23	B	0	✓	x	
24...31	A	0	✓	x	

Notes: Vertex 0 color definition - the packed color registers hold the red, green, blue and alpha components in the same 32 bit word. When written to, the components are separated, converted to floating point format, and loaded into the registers. The color order in the registers is set by bit 18 in the *DeltaMode* register:

*Bit31... Bit0*

0 = Alpha (or Fog), Blue, Green, Red

1 = Alpha (or Fog), Red, Green, Blue

Reading back from the packed color registers returns zero.

## V0FloatPackedDiffuse

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V0FloatPackedDiffuse	Delta	0x9048	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	R	0	✓	x	
8...15	G	0	✓	x	
16...23	B	0	✓	x	
24...31	A	0	✓	x	

Notes: The color order in the registers is set by bit 18 in the *DeltaMode* register:

*Bit31... Bit0*

0 = Alpha (or Fog), Blue, Green, Red

1 = Alpha (or Fog), Red, Green, Blue

Reading back from the packed color registers returns zero.

## V0FloatPackedSpecularFog

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V0FloatPackedSpecularFog	Delta	0x91F8	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	R	0	✓	x	
8...15	G	0	✓	x	

16...23	B	0	✓	x	
24...31	Fog	0	✓	x	

Notes: Vertex 0 specular definition - packed specular registers are treated in the same way as packed color registers: the RGB components are separated, converted to the internal floating point format, and loaded into the registers. When loaded from a packed register, the specular range is 0 to 1.0. The A component is converted into an internal format and loaded into the fog register - when loaded from the packed register, the fog range is 0 to 1.0.

The color order in the registers is set by bit 18 in the *DeltaMode* register:

*Bit31... Bit0*

0 = Alpha (or Fog), Blue, Green, Red

1 = Alpha (or Fog), Red, Green, Blue

Reading back from the packed color registers returns zero.

## V0FloatS

## V0FloatT

## V0FloatQ

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V0FloatS	Delta	0x9180	Float
V0FloatT	Delta	0x9188	Float
V0FloatQ	Delta	0x9190	Float

### Control registers

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Texture	✓	✓	x	Vertex texture values

Notes: The texture S, T and Q values for vertex 0 as IEEE single-precision floating point numbers.

## V0FloatS1

## V0FloatT1

## V0FloatQ1

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V0FloatS1	Delta	0x9000	Float
V0FloatT1	Delta	0x9008	Float
V0FloatQ1	Delta	0x9010	Float

### Control registers

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Texture	✓	✓	x	Vertex texture value



---

Notes: The texture S1, T1 and Q1 values for vertex 0 as IEEE single-precision floating point numbers.

---

**V1FloatR**  
**V1FloatG**  
**V1FloatB**  
**V1FloatA**  
**V1FloatF**  
**V1FloatX**  
**V1FloatY**  
**V1FloatZ**

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V1FloatR	Delta	0x9228	Float
V1FloatG	Delta	0x9230	Float
V1FloatB	Delta	0x9238	Float
V1FloatA	Delta	0x9240	Float
V1FloatF	Delta	0x9248	Float
V1FloatX	Delta	0x9250	Float
V1FloatY	Delta	0x9258	Float
V1FloatZ	Delta	0x9260	Float

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31		✓	✓	x	Vertex RGB color, alpha, fog, X, Y and depth

---

Notes: The R, G, B, Alpha, Fog, X, Y coordinates and Depth values for vertex 1 as IEEE single-precision floating point numbers.

---

**V1FloatKdR**  
**V1FloatKdG**  
**V1FloatKdB**

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V1FloatKdR	Delta	0x90E8	Float
V1FloatKdG	Delta	0x90F0	Float
V1FloatKdB	Delta	0x90F8	Float

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Diffuse	✓	✓	x	Vertex diffuse texture values

---

Notes: The diffuse KdR, G and B texture values for vertex 1 as IEEE single-precision floating point numbers.

---

## V1FloatKsR

## V1FloatKsG

## V1FloatKsB

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V1FloatKsR	Delta	0x90D0	Float
V1FloatKsG	Delta	0x90D8	Float
V1FloatKsB	Delta	0x90E0	Float

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Diffuse	✓	✓	x	Vertex diffuse texture value

---

Notes: The diffuse KdR, G and B texture values for vertex 1 as IEEE single-precision floating point numbers.

---

## V1FloatPackedColor

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V1FloatPackedColor	Delta	0x9270	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	R	0	✓	x	
8...15	G	0	✓	x	
16...23	B	0	✓	x	
24...31	Fog	0	✓	x	

---

Notes: Vertex 1 color definition - the packed color registers hold the red, green, blue and alpha components in the same 32 bit word. When written to, the components are separated, converted to the internal floating point format, and loaded into the registers. The color order in the registers is set by bit 18 in the *DeltaMode* register:

*Bit31... Bit0*

0 = Alpha (or Fog), Blue, Green, Red

1 = Alpha (or Fog), Red, Green, Blue

Reading back from the packed color registers returns zero.

---

## V1FloatPackedDiffuse

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V1FloatPackedDiffuse	Delta	0x90C8	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	R	0	✓	x	
8...15	G	0	✓	x	
16...23	B	0	✓	x	
24...31	A	0	✓	x	

Notes: The color order in the registers is set by bit 18 in the *DeltaMode* register:

*Bit31... Bit0*

0 = Alpha (or Fog), Blue, Green, Red

1 = Alpha (or Fog), Red, Green, Blue

Reading back from the packed color registers returns zero.

## V1FloatPackedSpecularFog

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V1FloatPackedSpecularFog	Delta	0x9278	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	R	0	✓	x	
8...15	G	0	✓	x	
16...23	B	0	✓	x	
24...31	A	0	✓	x	

Notes: Vertex 1 specular definition - packed specular registers are treated in the same way as packed color registers: the RGB components are separated, converted to the internal floating point format, and loaded into the registers. When loaded from a packed register, the specular range is 0 to 1.0. The A component is converted into an internal format and loaded into the fog register - when loaded from the packed register, the fog range is 0 to 1.0.

The color order in the registers is set by bit 18 in the *DeltaMode* register:

*Bit31... Bit0*

0 = Alpha (or Fog), Blue, Green, Red

1 = Alpha (or Fog), Red, Green, Blue

Reading back from the packed color registers returns zero.

## V1FloatS

## V1FloatT

## V1FloatQ

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V1FloatS	Delta	0x9200	Float
V1FloatT	Delta	0x9208	Float
V1FloatQ	Delta	0x9210	Float

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Texture	✓	✓	x	Vertex texture values

Notes: The texture S, T and Q values for vertex 1 as IEEE single-precision floating point numbers.

## V1FloatS1

## V1FloatT1

## V1FloatQ1

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V1FloatS1	Delta	0x9080	Float
V1FloatT1	Delta	0x9088	Float
V1FloatQ1	Delta	0x9090	Float

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Texture	✓	✓	x	Vertex texture values

Notes: The texture S1, T1 and Q1 values for vertex 1 as IEEE single-precision floating point numbers.

## V2FloatR

## V2FloatG

## V2FloatB

## V2FloatA

## V2FloatF

## V2FloatX

## V2FloatY

## V2FloatZ

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V2FloatR	Delta	0x92A8	Float
V2FloatG	Delta	0x92B0	Float

V2FloatB	Delta	0x92B8	Float
V2FloatA	Delta	0x92C0	Float
V2FloatF	Delta	0x92C8	Float
V2FloatX	Delta	0x92D0	Float
V2FloatY	Delta	0x92D8	Float
V2FloatZ	Delta	0x92E0	Float

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31		✓	✓	x	Vertex RGB color, alpha, fog, X, Y and depth

Notes: The R, G, B, Alpha, Fog, X, Y coordinates and Depth values for vertex 2 as IEEE single-precision floating point numbers.

## V2FloatKdR V2FloatKdG V2FloatKdB

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V2FloatKdR	Delta	0x9168	Float
V2FloatKdG	Delta	0x9170	Float
V2FloatKdB	Delta	0x9178	Float

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Diffuse	✓	✓	x	Vertex diffuse texture values

Notes: The diffuse KdR, G and B texture values for vertex 2 as IEEE single-precision floating point numbers.

## V2FloatKsR V2FloatKsG V2FloatKsB

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V2FloatKsR	Delta	0x9150	Float
V2FloatKsG	Delta	0x9158	Float
V2FloatKsB	Delta	0x9160	Float

**Control registers**

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Diffuse	✓	✓	x	Vertex diffuse texture values

Notes: The specular KsR, G and B texture values for vertex 2 as IEEE single-precision floating point numbers.

## V2FloatPackedColor

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V2FloatPackedColor	Delta	0x92F0	Bitfield
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	R	0	✓	x	
8...15	G	0	✓	x	
16...23	B	0	✓	x	
24...31	A	0	✓	x	

Notes: Vertex 2 color definition - the packed color registers hold the red, green, blue and alpha components in the same 32 bit word. When written to, the components are separated, converted to an internal format, and loaded into the registers. The color order in the registers is set by bit 18 in the *DeltaMode* register:

*Bit31... Bit0*

0 = Alpha (or Fog), Blue, Green, Red

1 = Alpha (or Fog), Red, Green, Blue

Reading back from the packed color registers returns zero.

## V2FloatPackedDiffuse

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V2FloatPackedDiffuse	Delta	0x9148	Bitfield
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	R	0	✓	x	
8...15	G	0	✓	x	
16...23	B	0	✓	x	
24...31	A	0	✓	x	

Notes: The color order in the registers is set by bit 18 in the *DeltaMode* register:

*Bit31... Bit0*

0 = Alpha (or Fog), Blue, Green, Red

1 = Alpha (or Fog), Red, Green, Blue

Reading back from the packed color registers returns zero.

## V2FloatPackedSpecularFog

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V2FloatPackedSpecularFog	Delta	0x92F8	Bitfield
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...7	R	0	✓	x	
8...15	G	0	✓	x	
16...23	B	0	✓	x	
24...31	A	0	✓	x	

Notes: Vertex 2 specular definition - packed specular registers are treated in the same way as packed color registers: the RGB components are separated, converted to the internal floating point format, and loaded into the registers. When loaded from a packed register, the specular range is 0 to 1.0. The A component is converted into an internal format and loaded into the fog register - when loaded from the packed register, the fog range is 0 to 1.0.

The color order in the registers is set by bit 18 in the *DeltaMode* register:

*Bit31... Bit0*

0 = Alpha (or Fog), Blue, Green, Red

1 = Alpha (or Fog), Red, Green, Blue

Reading back from the packed color registers returns zero.

## V2FloatS V2FloatT V2FloatQ

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V2FloatS	Delta	0x9280	Float
V2FloatT	Delta	0x9288	Float
V2FloatQ	Delta	0x9290	Float
<b>Control registers</b>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
------	------	------	-------	-------	-------------

0...31	Texture	✓	✓	x	Vertex texture values
--------	---------	---	---	---	-----------------------

---

Notes: The texture S, T and Q values for vertex 2 as IEEE single-precision floating point numbers.

---

## V2FloatS1

## V2FloatT1

## V2FloatQ1

Name	Type	Offset	Format
V2FloatS1	Delta	0x9100	Float
V2FloatT1	Delta	0x9108	Float
V2FloatQ1	Delta	0x9110	Float

*Control registers*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Texture	✓	✓	x	Vertex texture values

---

Notes: The texture S1, T1 and Q1 values for vertex 2 as IEEE single-precision floating point numbers.

---

## Vertex0

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Vertex0	Input	0xB7B8	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Index	✓	✓	x	Index into Vertex buffer

---

Notes: The vertex data can be loaded without using one of the primitive types using the Vertex0, Vertex1, and Vertex2 registers. These registers specify the vertex store to load, and the data field holds the index into the array.

---

## Vertex1

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Vertex1	Input	0xB7C0	Integer

*Control register*



Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Vertex	✓	✓	x	Index into Vertex buffer

---

Notes: The vertex data can be loaded without using one of the primitive types using the Vertex0, Vertex1, and Vertex2 registers. These registers specify the vertex store to load, and the data field holds the index into the array.

---

## Vertex2

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Vertex2	Input	0xB7C8	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Index	✓	✓	x	Index into Vertex buffer

---

Notes: The vertex data can be loaded without using one of the primitive types using the Vertex0, Vertex1, and Vertex2 registers. These registers specify the vertex store to load, and the data field holds the index into the array.

---

## VertexBaseAddress

Name	Type	Offset	Format
VertexBaseAddress	Input	0xB708	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...1	Reserved	0	0	x	
2...31	Address	✓	✓	x	32 bit address of base of buffer

---

Notes:

---

## VertexControl

Name	Type	Offset	Format
VertexControl	Input	0xB798	Bitfield
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0-4	Size	✓	✓	x	Size of vertex in 32 words
5	CacheEnable	✓	✓	x	0 = cache off, 1 = cache on
6	Flat	✓	✓	x	0 = off, 1 = on
7	ReadAll	✓	✓	x	0 = off, 1 = on
8	SkipFlags	✓	✓	x	0 = off, 1 = on
9	OGL	✓	✓	x	0 = D3D, 1 = OGL (used to define provoking vertex behaviour)
10	Line2D	✓	✓	x	0 = off, 1 = on
11-31	Reserved	0	0	x	

---

Notes:

---

## VertexData

Name	Type	Offset	Format
VertexData	Input	0xB7E8	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Data	✓	✓	x	Vertex data

---

Notes: The vertex data can be loaded without using one of the primitive types using the Vertex0, Vertex1, and Vertex2 registers. These registers specify the vertex store to load, and the data field holds the index into the array. The VertexData register is used for inline vertex data.

---

## VertexData0

Name	Type	Offset	Format
VertexData0	Input	0xB7D0	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Data	✓	✓	x	Vertex data

---

Notes:

---

## VertexData1

Name	Type	Offset	Format
VertexData1	Input	0xB7D8	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Data	✓	✓	x	Vertex data

---

Notes:

---

## VertexData2

Name	Type	Offset	Format
VertexData2	Input	0xB7E0	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Data	✓	✓	x	Vertex data

---

Notes:

---

## VertexFormat

Name	Type	Offset	Format
VertexFormat	Input	0xB790	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Mask	✓	✓	x	Mask of data valid in vertex

---

Notes:

---

## VertexLineList

Name	Type	Offset	Format
VertexLineList	Input	0xB760	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Count	✗	✓	x	Number of vertices in primitive

---

Notes:

---

## VertexLineStrip

Name	Type	Offset	Format
VertexLineStrip	Input	0xB768	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Count	✗	✓	x	Number of vertices in primitive

---

Notes:

---

## VertexPointList

Name	Type	Offset	Format
VertexPointList	Input	0xB770	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Count	✗	✓	x	Number of vertices in primitive

---

Notes:

---

## VertexPolygon

Name	Type	Offset	Format
VertexPolygon	Input	0xB778	Integer
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Count	✗	✓	x	Number of vertices in primitive

---

Notes:

---

## VertexTagList[0...15]

Name	Type	Offset	Format
VertexTagList[0...15]	Input	0xB800	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...10	Tag	✓	✓	x	Tag to use for corresponding vertex data item
11...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

---

Notes: Typical usage would use the TagList to define the order in which data is delivered; the format mask and vertex size are used to set which modes are enabled (so if z is enabled the z bit in the format mask is set and the vertex size increased by 1).

---

## VertexTagList[16...31]

Name	Type	Offset	Format
VertexTagList[16...31]	Input	0xB880	Bitfield

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...10	Tag	✓	✓	x	Tag to use for corresponding vertex data item
11...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

---

Notes: Typical usage would use the TagList to define the order in which data is delivered; the format mask and vertex size are used to set which modes are enabled (so if z is enabled the z bit in the format mask is set and the vertex size increased by 1).

---

## VertexTriangleFan

Name	Type	Offset	Format
VertexTriangleFan	Input	0xB750	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Count	✗	✓	x	Number of vertices in primitive

---

Notes:

---

## VertexTriangleList

Name	Type	Offset	Format
VertexTriangleList	Input	0xB748	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Count	✗	✓	x	Number of vertices in primitive

---

Notes:

---

## VertexTriangleStrip

Name	Type	Offset	Format
VertexTriangleStrip	Input	0xB750	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Count	✗	✓	x	Number of vertices in primitive

---

Notes:

---

## VertexValid

Name	Type	Offset	Format
VertexValid	Input	0xB788	Integer

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Mask	✓	✓	x	Mask of data valid in vertex

---

Notes:

---

## VTGAddress

Name	Type	Offset	Format
VTGAddress	Framebuffer	0xB0B0	Integer

*Command*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Address	✓	✓	x	32 bit value

---

Notes: The VTG and RAMDAC can be read and written via the PCI bypass, but sometimes it is useful to control them synchronously with core rendering activities. This can be done by using the VTGAddress and VTGData commands. The address is sent first followed by the data. The address and data are the same as would be used if the VTG, Ramdac or any other device on the PCI bypass were accessed via the bypass.

The core does not interpret the data in any way and is just the communications path. The VTG data and address is routed via the FB Memory Interface.

---

## VTGData

Name	Type	Offset	Format
VTGAddress	Framebuffer	0xB0B8	Integer
	<i>Command</i>		

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	VTG Data	✓	✓	x	32 bit value

---

Notes: This register holds the data for the VTG or bypass write and instigates the action via the FB Memory Controller.

The VTG and RAMDAC can be read and written via the PCI bypass, but sometimes it is useful to control them synchronously with core rendering activities. This can be done by using the VTGAddress and VTGData commands. The address is sent first followed by the data. The address and data are the same as would be used if the VTG, Ramdac or any other device on the PCI bypass were accessed via the bypass.

The core does not interpret the data in any way and is just the communications path. The VTG data and address is routed via the FB Memory Interface.

---

## WaitforCompletion

Name	Type	Offset	Format
WaitforCompletion	Rasterizer	0x80B8	Bitfield
	<i>Command</i>		

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description

0, 1	Event	0	✓	x	0 = LB Reads and writes and FB reads and writes 1 = LB Reads and FB Reads 2 = RenderSync 3 = ScanlineSyncU
2...31	Unused	0	0	x	

Notes: *Command:* This is used to suspend core graphics processing until outstanding reads and writes in both localbuffer and framebuffer memory have completed, or some other combination of events described above has taken place. This is intended to prevent a new primitive from starting to be rasterized before the previous primitive is completely finished. It would be used, for example, to separate texture downloads from the surrounding primitives.

The same functionality can be achieved using the Sync register and waiting for it in the Host Out FIFO; however, this method doesn't involve the host and can be inserted into a DMA buffer.

## Window

Name	Type	Offset	Format
Window	Localbuffer	0x8980	Bitfield
	<i>Control register</i>		

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...2	Reserved	0	0	x	
3	ForceLB Update	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, disregards the results of the stencil and depth tests and forced the local buffer to be updated.
4	LBUpdate Source	✓	✓	x	This bit selects the data to be written to the local buffer. The two options are: 0 = LB data. 1 = Registers.
5...8	Reserved	0	0	x	
9...16	FrameCount	✓	✓	x	Reserved
17	Stencil FCP	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, enables the FCP tests and substitution to occur for the Stencil field.
18	DepthFCP	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, enables the FCP tests and substitution to occur for the Depth field.
19	OverrideWrite Filtering	✓	✓	x	This bit, when set, prevents writes to the local buffer from being filtered out because this unit has not changed the data.
20...31	Reserved	0	0	x	



Notes: Stencil operation generally is under control of the Window register:

- The Force LB Update bit, when set overrides all the tests done in the Stencil and Depth units and the per unit enables to force the local buffer to be updated. When this bit is clear any update is conditional on the outcome of the stencil and depth tests. The main use of this bit is during window initialisation or copy. It may also be useful for hardware diagnostics.
- The data used during ForceLBUpdate depends on the settings in the LBUpdateSource bit. When this bit is 0 the data is taken from the local buffer. Note that either destination or source local buffer data can be used depending on which is enabled. If both are enabled then the destination local buffer data will be used.
- When the LBUpdateSource bit is set the source of the stencil and depth data is determined by the StencilMode and DepthMode registers respectively.
- The Override Write Filtering control bit, when set causes the testing of LBData = LBWriteData to always fail. This is mainly used when the GID field needs to be changed. It also allows the LBReadFormat to be different to the LBWriteFormat so the write data as seen by the memory is really different to the data that was read.

## WindowOrigin

Name	Type	Offset	Format
WindowOrigin	Scissor	0x81C8	Bitfield
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	X coordinate				X coordinate as 2's complement number
16...31	Y coordinate				Y coordinate as 2's complement number

Notes: This register holds the window origin. As each fragment is generated by the rasterizer, this origin is added to the coordinates of the fragment to generate its localbuffer coordinate when the depth and stencil buffers are patched.

## XBias

Name	Type	Offset	Format
XBias	Delta	0x9480	Float
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Offset	✓	✓	x	

Notes: This register holds the single precision floating point bias added to the vertices' X coordinate (if enabled) just before rasterization.

## YBias

Name	Type	Offset	Format
YBias	Delta	0x9488	Float
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31		✓	✓	x	

Notes: This register holds the single precision floating point bias added to the vertices' Y coordinate (if enabled) just before rasterization.

## YLimits

Name	Type	Offset	Format
YLimits	Rasterizer	0x80A8	Bitfield
<i>Command</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Ymin	✓	✓	x	2's complement min Y value
16...31	Ymax	✓	✓	x	2's complement max Y value

Notes: Defines the Y extent the Rasterizer should fill between. A scanline is filled if its Y value satisfies  $Y_{min} < Y < Y_{max}$ .

## YUVMode

Name	Type	Offset	Format
YUVMode	YUV	0x8F00	Bitfield
<i>Control register</i>			

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0	Enable	✓	✓	x	When set causes the fragment's color values to be converted from YUV to RGB. If this bit is clear then the fragment's color is passed unchanged
1...31	Reserved	0	0	x	

Notes: The conversion goes from the YCbCr color space to RGB. The term YCbCr is used interchangeably with YUV.

The output of the conversion is an RGB triple with each component 8 bits wide. The alpha component is passed through unchanged.

## ZBias

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ZBias	Delta	0x94F8	Float

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Offset	✓	✓	x	

Notes: This register holds the single precision floating point bias added to the vertices' Z coordinate (if enabled) just before rasterization.

## ZFogBias

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ZFogBias	Delta	0x86B8	Float

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	Bias	✓	✓	x	2's complement value for Z

Notes: This register holds the 32 bit 2's complement value to add to the Z value extracted from the fog DDA before it is clamped and scaled. The bias essentially is used to set the Z value below which no blending occurs.

## ZStartL

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ZStartL	Depth	0x89B8	Fixed point pair

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...15	Reserved	0	0	x	LSBs all 0
16...31	Integer	✓	✓	x	16bit LSB part of 32.16 fixed point value

---

Notes: This register holds the lower 16 bits of the 48 bit 2's complement Z start value. These bits are held in bits 16...31 of the data field. With ZstartU, it sets the start value for depth interpolation. ZStartU holds the most significant bits, and ZStartL the least significant bits. The value is in 2's complement 32.16 fixed point format.

---

## ZStartU

Name	Type	Offset	Format
ZStartU	Stencil	0x89B0	Fixed point pair

*Control register*

Bits	Name	Read	Write	Reset	Description
0...31	dZdxU	✓	✓	x	32 bit integer

---

Notes: This register holds the upper 32 bits of the 48 bit 2's complement Z start value.

With ZstartL, it sets the start value for depth interpolation. ZStartU holds the most significant bits, and ZStartL the least significant bits. The value is in 2's complement 32.16 fixed point format.

---